Hugh Cecil Earl of Lonsdale.

THE TRUE METHOD Of DIETING HORSES.

CONTAINING

Many Curious and Useful Observations concerning their Marks, Colour and External Shape; their Temper and Instinct; and how they are to be governed, so as to prevent Accidents and Diseases.

The proper Method of Feeding suited to their Age, Strength and Constitution; wherein the pernicious Customs, which have obtain'd among many ignorant Grooms and other Pretenders to Horsemanship, are exposed, and their Errors carefully amended. Under which is likewise contain'd the Right and Proper Exercise, necessary not only in the above-mentioned respects, but apply'd to the most usual Services required of Horses, whether those for Travelling and Labour, those for the Manage, or those for Pleasure.

AS ALSO

Observations concerning the right ordering of Troop Horses, with a Discourse of Breeding, founded on the Duke of *Newcastle*'s short Method; very necessary for the improving our Breed, and raising a Beautiful and Useful Race of Horses.

By *W. GIBSON.*

The THIRD EDITION, Corrected.

LONDON:

Printed for JOHN OSBORN and THO. LONGMAN, at the *Ship* in *Pater-Noster-Row*, 1731.

To the HONOURABLE

Col. *Charles Churchill*,

Governor of *Chelsea-College*, &c.

SIR,

WHEN I considered the many Defects and Errors that are in most Authors, concerning the Dieting of Horses, and of how much Importance it is to all Persons who are any ways interested in those Creatures, to be more or less acquainted with the Means of their Preservation; I judg'd I could not do a better and more needful Service in the Way of Horsemanship, than to lay down some Rules and Instructions, which should teach the true Order of Diet, and other Requisites belonging to the Keeper's Office. And as I thought a Treatise of this Kind might not be unacceptable, so I undertook it with the greater Pleasure, because

I was in Hopes it might be of ſome Benefit to thoſe who have a Command in the Horſe or Dragoon Service. It is the only Return I am able to make, in Remembrance of the great Civilities I met with, while I was among the latter, under Your Command. And it is from the Senſe of my Duty to You in particular, that it preſumes to come forth under Your Patronage.

No one can be more ſenſible than I am, how ready you are upon all Occaſions to promote any thing which aims at the Publick Good. I dare not ſay how far this may plead the Merit of being uſeful; but if it ſhould, in any reſpect, be able to anſwer the End propoſed by it, I muſt confeſs, the Acknowledgment is chiefly due to You, ſince it was from the great Eſteem I had of Your Judgment, that I firſt ventured to engage in the Subject of Horſemanſhip. You was ſenſible of the Loſs we daily ſuſtain'd, for want of better Helps in the *Farrier*'s Province. This is founded on the ſame Principles; and I need not acquaint You, that there are many Circumſtances required in a right ordered Diet, which are difficult to be obtained, unleſs we had more rational Guides, than any are yet in the Publick.

Whatever Succeſs this new Attempt may meet with, I could not forbear making

king an Offer of it to You, not only as an Acknowledgment of the many Perſonal Obligations You have laid upon me, but as a Regard which is due to Your Publick Merit. Your Deportment in every Station muſt be acknowledged truly that of a Gentleman, and in all reſpects becoming a Faithful Repreſentative of Your Country, and the honourable Profeſſion of a Soldier. But in that Capacity You have indeed deſerved the Eſteem of all who are deſirous of the Publick Safety, as You have given ſufficient Proofs that there is none more qualify'd to advance the Credit and Reputation of our Troops: And as you never yet declined any Noble and Worthy Enterprize in the Service of Your Country, however hazardous; ſo it will appear to the World, when the Publick Exigencies ſhall require Your further Aſſiſtance in a more advanced Age and Station, that You will be no leſs ready to maintain our Ancient Military Glory.

This we may the more reaſonably expect from You, as You are in an eminent Degree poſſeſs'd of thoſe Qualifications which are ſuited to the nobleſt Actions; but Your compaſſionate Deſire of doing Good is truly remarkable. Courage without Compaſſion is at beſt but Brutal, and when accompany'd with Power, often degenerates into a Kind of Tyranny; but

a well regulated Courage, tempered with Humanity, renders thoſe who are inveſted with Command, the fit Aſſerters of the common Rights of Mankind; and, in their more private Capacity, deſervedly beloved and eſteemed by all.

It is not the leaſt of Your Happineſs, that You have already gain'd ſo much on the Affections of Your Countrymen, and particularly of thoſe who know You moſt. But they who have ſerv'd under You in any Station, will, with one Voice, acknowledge how much they are indebted to You. Where-ever You met with proper Objects, they could not be ſo forward to ask Favours, as You was to grant them: And when theſe were immediately out of your own Power, You was never wanting to excite others to do them. For my own part, I was caſt upon You an utter Stranger, yet ſuch was Your Care and generous Concern for me at all times, that I cannot ſufficiently expreſs my Gratitude. All that I am able to do, is only to teſtify in the moſt publick Manner, how much

I am, SIR,

Your moſt Devoted, and

Moſt obliged humble Servant,

WILLIAM GIBSON.

PREFACE.

THERE *are Two great Ends obtain'd by the Knowledge of Phyſick: The one to reſtore Health when it is wanting; and the other, to preſerve the Body in a good State, by preventing the manifold Accidents whereunto it is expoſed, both from Things External and Things Internal. The firſt of theſe, ſo far as relates to the Cure of Horſes, has already been accompliſhed; and in what Manner, the Publick is ſufficiently acquainted. What we now offer concerning the right Ordering of the Diet and Feeding of Horſes, as it is a Work of no leſs Uſe and Importance, ſo we thought it neceſſary to beſtow a diſtinct Treatiſe upon it.*

Nothing of this Kind has been hitherto profeſſedly attempted in our Language, excepting by Blundevile, *who has only co-*

pied from Ancient Writers and the Italians, *who were indeed the moſt experienced Horſemen of the Age he lived in, but neither well inſtructed in their Diſeaſes, nor in the true Means of their Preſervation. And what has been ſince eſſay'd by others on the ſame Subject, is for the moſt part ſo abſurd, or intermixed with other Matters, that we judge their Performances, in a great meaſure, Fruitleſs and of no Account.*

Thoſe who lay down Rules for the Preſervation of Horſes in a good State of Health, ought to be fully acquainted with the Structure and Mechaniſm of their Bodies, as well as the Things from whence the Animal Body may receive Hurt or Beneſit; upon which all is indeed founded: And when this is once fairly ſtated, it cannot be difficult for Perſons even of common Underſtanding to make the Application aright. This is the Deſign of the following Treatiſe, wherein we have not omitted any thing that we judge neceſſary for the Preſervation of our Horſes, in whatſoever Service they be employ'd, whe-

ther

ther those for Pleasure, or those for Business.

All the Accidents that are usual in the different Services required of them, and according to the different Periods of their Age, or according to their different Tempers and Constitutions, are taken Notice of at more Length than has ever been done by others. The Errors of their Feeding and Exercise, with the true Method to prevent the Mischiefs arising from thence, are here also laid down: And many ridiculous and irrational Methods among ignorant Grooms, and other Persons entrusted with the Care and Management of our Horses, such as are built upon no right Foundation, but have obtain'd by meer Rote and Custom, are here exposed, and their Errors carefully amended.

We have also added some Directions concerning the right Ordering of Troop-Horses, a Thing not hitherto attempted by any Author: With a Discourse of Breeding, founded on the Duke of Newcastle's short Method; *where many Things from that Nobleman's Experience*

are

are more clearly demonſtrated, and ſome uſeful Circumſtances added, which we hope may be of Service to thoſe who take Delight in raiſing a Breed of fine Horſes, which at this time is very much wanting: So that by this, and the other Two Volumes already publiſhed, we have fully diſcharged our Promiſe to the Publick; having omitted nothing that we thought neceſſary to the Cure and Preſervation of our Horſes. And thoſe who ſhall carefully follow our Rules and Directions, may manage them ſo as to ſtand in little Need of Phyſick; for unleſs it be external Accidents, or the Injuries that happen from an infected Air, all other Sickneſſes, of whatever Kind, may, in great meaſure, be prevented by ſuch an OEconomy *as is here preſcribed.*

I have only to add, that the favourable Reception our Farrier's Guide *and* Diſpenſatory *have met with, will make ſufficient Way for this, which I hope will be found of no leſs Benefit to all Lovers of Horſes.*

The

The following LETTER *from Sir* William Hope *to the Author, was publiſhed at the Deſire of the* Bookſeller.

SIR,

I Received with great Satisfaction, your *Farrier's Diſpenſatory*, in the Dedication of which you was pleaſed to paſs a Compliment upon me, I am ſenſible, I do not deſerve.

Since the Works of my old Riding-Maſter the Sieur *De Solleyſell* were to be improved, they could not have fallen into a more judicious Hand. And as in your *Farrier's New Guide*, and this *New Diſpenſatory*, you have ſhewn your Skill and Ingenious Method of Collection, ſo I doubt not but your Candor and Ingenuity will no leſs appear in your Third Volume when publiſhed; for then I believe there needs be nothing more on the Subject. And I may truly venture to ſay of you, what a *French* Perſon of Quality once ſaid of the great Duke of *Newcaſtle*, when he ſaw him ride one of his fineſt managed Horſes, *Monſeigneur, la Planche eſt tirée*, The Bridge is now drawn up, and there is none to come after you.

If Farriers and Gentlemen would beſtow but half that Pains in ſtudying your uſeful Books, which you have taken to perfect them, we ſhould have finer Stables of Horſes,

Horſes, more regularly kept, and more skilful *Farriers* to conſult with for their Cure, than (I am ſorry to ſay it) for the moſt part we have.

You have indeed writ ſo learnedly upon the Subject, and ſo much like a Phyſician, that I am afraid they are only the more Expert and Judicious who can reap the wiſh'd for Benefit from your Labours: But be that as it will, I am mighty well pleaſed that I can truly ſay, *Britain* has now a GIBSON, as *France* had formerly a SOLLEYSELL. And could that noble and uſeful Creature be endow'd with the Faculty of Speech, as he is no doubt with a Degree of Reaſon, his firſt Exerting it would certainly be, to offer his thankful Acknowledgment to you, for your Singular and Learned Endeavours for his continual Health and Preſervation.

Go on, *Sir*, in your laudable Deſign; and if you think I have done you Juſtice in this, I leave it to your Diſpoſal: For I never give a Character, but what I can avow in the moſt publick Manner.

I am,

SIR,

Edinburgh, December 10. 1720.

Your much obliged,
Humble Servant,

WILL. HOPE.

THE CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

OF the outward Configuration, Shape, and Colour of Horſes, Page 1

CHAP. II.

Of the Inſtinct and Sagacity of Horſes, with ſome Conſiderations concerning their various Tempers and Inclinations, p. 20

CHAP. III.

Of Habits; and how all Horſes are guided more or leſs thereby: The Manner how ill Habits are induced, with the proper Means to avoid them, p. 37

CHAP. IV.

Of Food, Exerciſe, and Reſt, Sleeping and Watching; and the other Non-Naturals, p. 49

CHAP. V.

Of the Food of Horſes, and the Vices ſome are addicted to in Feeding, p. 66

CHAP. VI.

Of the Stable, and Offices belonging thereunto, p. 88

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

The Method of ordering Horſes when they reſt, and ſtand conſtantly at hard Meat, p. 94

CHAP. VIII.

The Order of Dieting Horſes when they travel, p. 120

CHAP. IX.

How Draught-Horſes, or ſuch as carry Loads, or do other laborious Service, ought to be ordered, p. 154

CHAP. X.

Concerning the Diet of Horſes while in the Manage, and the Accidents to which they are expoſed; with the Method to prevent them, p. 158

CHAP. XI.

Obſervations concerning the Diet and Exerciſe of Running Horſes, p. 164

CHAP. XII.

Of Horſes at Graſs, p. 179

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning the Diet and Exerciſe of Troop-Horſes, p. 190

CHAP. XIV.

Obſervations concerning Breeding, and the Manner of raiſing a beautiful and uſeful Race of Horſes, founded on the Duke of Newcaſtle's *Method,* p. 210.

THE

THE TRUE METHOD Of DIETING HORSES, &c.

CHAP. I.

Of the outward Configuration, Shape, and Colour of Horses.

THE Colour of a Horse being that which first strikes the Eye, I shall therefore begin with some Observations of what is the most worthy to be noted by every good Horseman in that Particular. It is manifest, all who have hitherto writ on the Subject of Horsemanship, have attributed a great deal to the Colour; but the Want of a thorow Knowledge in such Matters, has been the Occasion of a great many Defects and Errors in those Writers; and the Duke of *Newcastle* is the only one who has got the better of Prejudice; tho', as most have been too much led

Co'our.

led by Cuſtom, in what relates to Colour, that noble Perſon has perhaps gone too far towards the other Extreme, and ſeems ſeldom to regard the Colour of a Horſe in any other View than as it contributes to his Beauty or Uglineſs. But it is certain, there may be ſome Indications taken, not only from the Colour of a Horſe, but alſo from ſome particular Marks; eſpecially from the firſt, as well as from the Complexions of Men: And this is ſtill to be the more regarded, as it has paſſed the Obſervation and Experience of the moſt Judicious in all Ages, who have conſtantly agreed, that ſome Colours betoken Horſes to be more durable and laſting than others, as well as more beautiful.

But the Notions moſt Writers have entertain'd concerning the different Colour of Horſes depending upon the Predominancy of their Humours, is very abſurd, tho' it is as old as *Ariſtotle*, and can only ſerve to lead People into Error. From thence they have attributed White to *Phlegm*, Black to *Melancholy*, the Sorrel to *Bile* or *Choler*, and the Bay to *Blood*. From whence they have alſo concluded, that thoſe Horſes are the beſt that participate of an even and uniform Mixture of all thoſe Colours, which denote an Equality of the ſaid Humours; and theſe are, according to *Solleyſell*, and ſome of our beſt Authors, the *Dappled Grey*, the Dark or *Burnt Sorrel*, the *Dark* and *Brown Bay*, and *Dappled Bay*, the *Roan* with a dark Head, and the *Flea-bitten* or Starling Colour.

There is, without doubt, in all Animal Bodies, ſuch Humours as have been diſtinguiſh'd by thoſe Appellations; but how far theſe predomine or influence them, we are very much at a loſs to know; or whether they can be rightly apply'd,

apply'd, as to Colour in Horſes, is altogether a Myſtery, ſince the ſame does not hold any Correſpondence with other Animals; for there ſeems to be no juſt Reaſon, why a Red Sorrel Horſe ſhould be of a Cholerick Conſtitution, more than a Red Cow; or that a Black Horſe ſhould participate more of the Melancholy than a Black Dog, or a Black Ox. But if we could ſhake off Prejudice, and the exceſſive Fondneſs for Cuſtom, we might ſoon ſee the Abſurdity of thoſe refined, but empty Speculations, which were deſervedly expoſed by the Duke of *Newcaſtle*, notwithſtanding he liv'd in an Age when thoſe Prepoſſeſſions were much regarded.

It is certain, the Goodneſs or Badneſs of Horſes depends upon ſomething we are in a great meaſure ignorant of; but ſo far as may be learn'd from the moſt diligent Enquiries, there ſeems to be a great deal owing to the Structure and Configuration of all the component Parts and Veſſels, as alſo on the Liquids which flow in them. A heavy and unactive Blood may, no doubt, diſpoſe a Horſe, or any other Animal, to be dull and ſluggiſh; as, on the other hand, a brisk, lively Blood may diſpoſe him to be lively and active, and the Habit and Diſpoſition of the Blood depends, in a great meaſure, upon the Structure of the ſolid Parts: But how far the Colour betokens the one or the other, no one can certainly determine. Yet we know by Experience, that White and Dun Horſes, as alſo thoſe which are Jet Black, and ſuch as approach the neareſt to thoſe Colours, are commonly faint and waſhy; as, on the other hand, thoſe Colours which were named before, *viz.* the Dappled Grey, the Dark or Burnt Sorrel, *&c.* and ſuch as approach

the neareſt to them, are ordinarily the beſt; but all this may be better accounted for, than by having recourſe to the Humours, as thoſe laſt mentioned Colours are a Kind of Medium between the Two Extremes of Light and Dark, and may therefore denote a more exact Temperature both in the Fluids and Solids, than when the Colour of a Horſe approaches too far to the one or the other; tho' this is not always to be depended upon.

Marks. This Argument will hold good, inaſmuch as we judge there may be ſome Congruity between the external Complexion of all Animals, and their internal Make, as alſo with reſpect to the Marks and Signatures of Nature, tho' we cannot be aſſured in what Particulars that Agreement lies, any farther than what has been owing to the Experience and Obſervation of paſt Ages; and therefore, beſides what has been obſerved as to Colour, the beſt Horſemen have alſo aſcribed a great deal to the external Marks of Horſes, as ſome of our *Phyſiognomiſts* have done to the Spots and Moles on the human Body. But we find ourſelves ſo often deceived in thoſe Things, that no reaſonable Perſon ought to depend upon them without Trial; for if we make a ſtrict Examination in what relates to the Marks and Colour of Horſes, we ſhall find that theſe are in common with that Variety and Diſtinction, which is obſervable in all the other Works of Nature; and the Regard which is at this day paid to them, is, in a great meaſure, owing to the Ignorance and Superſtition of former Ages.

The Marks which have been the moſt univerſally approved or diſliked, are taken Notice of by all Authors; but the Reaſoning which is built

built upon them, is very abſurd and ridiculous; and therefore we ſhall but juſt name them, becauſe it is neceſſary for all Horſemen to know which Horſes are eſteem'd the beſt mark'd, and which not. It is not amiſs here alſo to obſerve, that the moſt approved Marks are alſo the moſt becoming and beautiful; as, on the other hand, the bad are oftentimes a Deformity, and give an unpleaſant Aſpect to ſome Horſes, which are otherwiſe not diſagreeable. To begin with the Feet, as theſe are commonly the firſt taken notice of in the Examination of a Horſe.

The Marks moſt approved or diſliked.

A Horſe is ſaid to be well mark'd, who has a White Fore-foot on the far Side, a White hinder Foot on the near Side, or both his hinder Feet White; and thoſe are accounted ill mark'd, which have the Fore-foot on the near Side White, a White hinder Foot on the far Side, or both the Fore-feet White. Thoſe are likewiſe ſaid to be ill mark'd, which have both Fore and Hinder Feet on one Side White; as alſo thoſe which are croſs-traverſed, having the Fore-foot on the near Side, and Hinder Foot on the far Side, or the Fore Foot on the far Side, and Hinder Foot on the near Side White. But when the White riſes too high upon the Paſtern and Shank, it is for the moſt part diſliked. When it happens to be on all the Four Feet, or only before or behind, riſing pretty high, the Horſe is then ſaid to be hoſed, and ſuch Horſes are often faulty; as are alſo many of thoſe which have too much White on any Part of their Body, which is not mixed or chaffered with Hairs of the Horſe's Colour.

We have taken notice, that White and Dun are Colours which denote Faintneſs and Debili-

ty, as alſo thoſe which approach the neareſt to them. This Obſervation is very ancient, and has been the moſt certain of any, in what relates to Colour. Horſes of thoſe Colours have ordinarily their Skins very white and fair underneath the Hair, which muſt, no doubt, be the moſt delicate and tender: But yet with good Keeping, ſome of thoſe even prove very ſerviceable: And in this reſpect it is much the ſame as among Men, and other Animals, where we find the moſt delicate and tender Conſtitutions not always the worſt; for albeit ſuch are commonly the moſt ſuſceptible of outward Impreſſions, and may therefore be eaſily injured; yet thoſe do not always prove of ſuch ill Conſequence in ſuch Habits, as in Conſtitutions which are reckoned more robuſt and hardy.

But when there is much White about a Horſe's Legs and Paſterns, it is of worſe Conſequence, eſpecially to thoſe of another Colour, than when it is placed on any other Part of the Body, as the Legs and Paſterns are the moſt expoſed to Injuries, both from their Make and dependent Situation. In their Make, they ought to be nervous and ſinewy; but ſuch Horſes as are hoſed with White, have their Legs and Paſterns for the moſt part very fleſhy, and are for that Reaſon ſubject to Gourdineſs, Scratches, Rats Tails, and other Excreſcences.

The other Marks whereby Horſes are uſually diverſify'd, do not portend any thing that we can be very certain of. That ſome of them are indeed very becoming, and ſerve to render Horſes the more agreeable, as others render them the more unſightly, no one will offer to diſpute; beſides the Marks are of Uſe to diſtinguiſh

ſtinguiſh one from another; and altho' ſeveral Horſes may have the ſame Kind of Marks, yet they are as much diverſify'd by them, as Men are by their Faces, tho', as to the general Frame and Make, all reſemble one another. A Horſe, when he is all of a Colour, looks ſomewhat uncouth; whereas a White Star, a Line or a Blaze on the Forehead, if ſo be theſe are not too large, they look very becoming; but when with a white Star, a Horſe has alſo a White Foot, he is looked upon to be the more agreeable; but if it be the far hind Foot, he is then ſaid to be the beſt mark'd; and our ableſt Horſemen averr, that it always betokens Goodneſs. A Horſe with a White, or rather a grizzled Rump, is commonly eſteem'd good, unleſs he be alſo white before, which, they ſay, betokens Weakneſs. A Horſe with Red or Tawny Spots upon his Cheeks or Noſe, is commonly accounted ſtubborn; and ſuch as are Flea-bitten and ſpotted on their Flanks or Shoulders, are reckoned weak, and unable to endure Fatigue. Moſt of our Jockeys are alſo of Opinion, when a Mark like an Oſtrich Feather is placed on the Cheeks or Shoulders, or any other Part of a Horſe, out of his own Sight, that thoſe Horſes never fail of being good.

The moſt beautiful Marks.

Theſe, and many other Obſervations have been made by Horſemen, whereby to denote the Goodneſs or Badneſs of Horſes; and they are very particularly deſcribed by the *Sieur de Solleyſell*, who has alſo endeavour'd to give Reaſons, why Horſes ſhould be of this or that Temper, according as they are mark'd and diverſify'd: But as there is no real Foundation for what he has advanced in theſe Matters, but

has exerted himſelf chiefly out of an over-great Partiality and Fondneſs for Cuſtom; and as thoſe Reaſonings are no leſs tedious than uncertain, I have therefore omitted them; and ſhall proceed to make ſome Obſervations on the Make and Shapes of Horſes, from whence ſomething may, no doubt, be advanced, which may redound to the Reader's Benefit and Satisfaction.

The Shape and Configuration.

Altho' a Man can have no perfect Aſſurance of a Horſe's Goodneſs without a ſufficient Tryal, becauſe the moſt ſightly Horſes may ſometimes prove arrant Jades; and thoſe alſo which are good and beautiful by Nature, are often ruin'd when they fall into bad Hands, notwithſtanding as to outward Appearance they may poſſibly continue to have many of thoſe Signs which denote the Goodneſs of a Horſe: Yet we may certainly gather a great deal from their Make and Symmetry; for the ſame Qualities that render a Horſe comely and beautiful, are oftentimes alſo the Concomitants of Goodneſs; and as *Solleyſell* obſerves, when a Man is once capable of knowing a well-ſhaped Horſe, he will come by degrees to know a good one. For this Reaſon, tho' the Rule is not infallible, it cannot be amiſs to take ſome Notice of thoſe Obſervations, which have been made by the beſt Horſemen, concerning the Shapes and Qualities which have been the moſt admired for Beauty, Strength and Activity; and tho' there is no ſuch thing in Nature as a Horſe truly ſhaped in all thoſe Particulars noted by Authors, yet this is ſo far to our Purpoſe, as the Make of particular Parts in ſome Horſes expoſe them to Accidents and Diſeaſes more than others, unleſs a great deal of Care be taken by the

the Keeper; and we ſhall hereafter have Occaſion to referr to ſuch Defects and Failures, as often as we judge the Accidents ariſing from thence may be prevented by a careful Management.

That a Horſe may appear comely and well ſhaped, his Head ſhould be ſmall, lean and dry, and of a juſt Proportion; for a Horſe that has a thick Head, can neither be beautiful, nor fit for any genteel Service. If it be groſs, and charged with Fleſh, it expoſes him to Infirmities in his Eyes, and to ſuch as are of the worſt Kind, which is eaſy enough to be accounted for, as it gives a conſtant Supply to thoſe Diſorders; beſides, as ſuch a Load of Fleſh diſpoſes a Horſe to hang his Head down, it renders him more than ordinarily ſubject to the Staggers, either upon the leaſt Sickneſs or hard Exerciſe. The Head.

The Ears ſhould be thin, narrow, and ſtreight, placed neither too high, nor too low, and but a moderate Diſtance between them. The Courage of a Horſe is commonly known by the pricking up of his Ears, and pointing them forward, when he is urged on to any briſk Exerciſe, or at hearing the Noiſe of a Drum, or any other hollow Inſtrument. Ears.

The Forehead ſhould be ſomewhat flat, or raiſed. *Solleyſell* preferrs a flat Forehead, as the moſt beautiful. When a Horſe is hollow from the lower Part of the Forehead, and raiſed towards the Place of the Noſe-band, ſuch an one is ſaid to be Diſh-faced. Theſe are commonly hardy, but vicious. Forehead.

The Eyes ought to be full and ſprightly, but not too large, and the Eye-pits not ſunk. A Horſe which has the Circle of his Eyes thick, Eyes.

like a Ring, is generally both dogged and ſtupid; as are alſo thoſe which have their Brows lowring.

Jaws. The Jaws ſhould be thin, and on the upper Part placed at a moderate Diſtance from each other, that the Head of the *Pharynx* or *Throplet* may eaſily fall in between them, by which Means a Horſe always carries himſelf with the better Grace: Neither ought they to be too deep from the Eyes backward to their Edges, as that alſo is ſome Hindrance to a Horſe in bending his Neck.

Muzzles. The Muzzle ought to be ſmall, and above it to the Spine or Ridge of the Noſe ſlender; the Skin delicate and thin, the Hair ſhort, but thick, like the Hair of an *Italian* Greyhound. Some would have the Trunks of the Nerves in thoſe Parts to be cut when a Horſe is young, in order to prevent the Muzzle growing too large. An Operation of this Kind may, no doubt, hinder the Growth of thoſe Parts, as the frequent Determination of the nervous Juices cauſes the Blood to flow into them in greater Abundance, than when the Communication by the Nerves is cut off; but the Conſequence may be much worſe in another reſpect, by deſtroying the accurate and quick Senſe that ought to be in thoſe Parts, whereby the Smell and Taſte muſt, no doubt, be injur'd, which cannot but be prejudicial to any Horſe.

Noſtrils. Next the Muzzle we conſider the Noſtrils, which ought to be large, thin, and ſomewhat tranſparent, that the Redneſs appear, which always looks beautiful: Beſides, when the Noſtrils are large, it helps a Horſe in Reſpiration, and is therefore of great Benefit, as all Horſes breathe chiefly by the Noſe.

The

The Mouth ſhould be reaſonably large, and the Tongue ſmall for the Conveniency of the Bit: The Lips thin, the Channel in the lower Jaw large enough for the Tongue, with the Bars ſharp and ridged, otherwiſe it can never be rightly ſenſible of the Bit. The Palate ſhould be alſo not fungous, but lean; and for the Conveniency of the Curb, the Beard ſhould neither lie too flat, nor riſe too high. Mouth.

If we take a View of the whole Head, with its right Poſition, it ought to be ſlender and well proportion'd, the upper Part of the Face ſomewhat reſembling that of a Ram. It ſhou'd be well placed, and move eaſily upon the upper *Vertebra*, or Joint of the Neck, to which it is articulated, ſo as the whole Face from the upper Part of the Forehead to the Muzzle ſtand almoſt perpendicular. Some Horſes, which have their Heads very handſome, are nevertheleſs defective in this Particular, either from an Inaptitude in that Joint, which oftentimes happens to young Horſes that are very fat and fleſhy, or from an Unpliableneſs or Straitneſs of the Ligaments, eſpecially thoſe which have never been under the Correction of a Bit; though thoſe Parts are in Time often render'd pliable and eaſy, and the Horſe brought to a decent Carriage, without any other Operation than what is owing to the Skill and Management of an expert Riding-Maſter. But that Inconveniency happens, for the moſt part, when the Head of a Horſe is thick, and charged with Fleſh, and the Neck too much built.

Some are of Opinion, and not without Reaſon, that the Thickneſs of the Head and Neck in Horſes is not always a natural Imperfection, but is ſometimes owing to the Countries where they

they are bred. Some Horſes grow fleſhy more readily than others; and when ſuch are turned into Places where there is but little Graſs, and are forced to have their Heads conſtantly downwards, upon the Account of Scarcity, it may, no doubt, while they are young, and their Veſſels pliable and capable of being diſtended, cauſe a greater Subſtance of Fleſh to grow on thoſe Parts than otherwiſe. But if this be not a natural Defect, the Head, and likewiſe the Neck, if it be grown fleſhy, will ſometimes become ſlender after a Horſe is brought into Service: Yet it muſt ſtill be better to prevent ſuch Accidents, by feeding young Horſes in a more plentiful Paſture, where they may have Time to reſt themſelves, and not be always under that Neceſſity. Some Parts of the Kingdom, where the Paſtures are bare and very wide, have been noted for this Defect in the Breed of their Horſes.

When a Horſe's Head is charged with Fleſh, his Neck is alſo, for the moſt part, thick; but when that happens not to be a natural Imperfection, and the Neck is of ſufficient Length, it often becomes more ſlender. The Neck of a Mare ſhould be thick, yet well turn'd; but that of a Horſe thin, eſpecially where the Mane grows, forming a kind of Half-Arch, and becoming more ſlender by a kind of Gradation from the Withers upwards to the Onſet of the Head; but when the Neck is rightly form'd, there is a ſmall Round made by the Muſcles on each Side the Arch; yet not ſo as to be over diſtinct and apparent, but agreeable to the Figure of the Muſcles, which in that Part are ſomewhat round and bellied. A Neck well turn'd has a ſmall Diſtance towards the Onſet, falling

falling ſomewhat obliquely on the under Side from the lower Jaw; for without ſuch a Diſtance, the Horſe's Chin is apt to reſt upon his Counter, and the Convex Part of the Circle or Arch of his Neck is not of ſufficient Dimenſion, for which Reaſon all ſuch Horſes are commonly ſaid to be *Cockthropled*. But when the Muſcles are thick and fleſhy towards the Onſet, the Middle of the Neck is apt to be too ſlender, which cauſes a Sinking there; and theſe are uſually ſaid to be *Creſt-fallen*, which Defect is ſometimes help'd by the Care of a skilful Riding-Maſter. There are, beſides theſe, ſeveral other Defects in thoſe Parts, which render a Horſe very diſagreeable to the Eye, and thereby diminiſh their Value; but we ſhall paſs them by unobſerv'd, as the Imperfections of that Kind do not affect them ſo as to render them the leſs uſeful in many reſpects, conſidering that we require Horſes for Labour and ordinary Service, as well as for Delight and Appearance.

The Mane ſhould be rather thin than otherwiſe, and of a pretty good Length; and is always the more graceful with a natural Weave from the Roots, ſomewhat frizzled towards the Points of the Hairs; but nothing is more becoming to Horſes of a light Colour, than having their Manes finely ſhaded. The Ancients eſteemed a thick Mane the moſt, and their Judgment has been very much condemn'd by the Moderns on that Account; but the Manes of their Horſes in *Greece* and *Italy* were for the moſt part too thin, and not like thoſe in our *Northern* Climates. Mane.

The Withers are form'd by the high Proceſſes of the Bones of the upper Part of the Spine, but Withers.

but chiefly the Muſcles, which fill up the Cavity on each Side, beginning where the Mane ends, and reaching to the Declivity of the Back. They ſhould be of a pretty good Length, and moderately raiſed, but not too fleſhy, nor too high.

Counter. The Counter or Breaſt of a Horſe ſhould be full and large, for that always denotes Strength and Comelineſs. Mr. *Solleyſell* is of Opinion, that *Flanders* Horſes ought not to be too large in the Counter, excepting ſuch as are for Draught, becauſe they are thereby render'd the more heavy and unactive; but as thoſe Horſes ſeem chiefly for Draught, we ought not to find fault with them when they are duly proportion'd, and fit for thoſe Services for which Nature ſeems to have deſign'd them; for when it is otherwiſe, that a large Horſe happens to be narrow on the Breaſt, tho' he may indeed be the more active, yet it is not improbable, but very likely, that he ſhould be faulty in another reſpect; as the Narrowneſs of the Cheſt ſometimes cauſes an Imperfection in a Horſe's Wind.

Shoulders. The Shoulders ſhould rather be thin and ſlender, than thick, for nothing is more diſagreeable than a heavy-ſhoulder'd Horſe; beſides that it is very inconvenient, and expoſes him to Accidents. By a thick-ſhoulder'd Horſe, we here mean ſuch an one as is very much loaded with Fleſh on thoſe Parts, whereby the Shoulders not having their full Play, the Motion is uneaſy and reſtrain'd; and a Horſe, with this Imperfection, is ſeldom able to bear any great Fatigue; tho' if the Shoulders be well ſuppled by a moderate and gradual Exerciſe, a great deal of that Load and Incumbrance will

in

in Time be ſunk, and the Parts often grow more firm and durable, as well as eaſy in their Action; but when there is an undue Poſition of the whole Shoulder, including both Bones and fleſhy Parts, there is then no Remedy left. The Weight and Heavineſs of the Shoulders oftentimes affects a Horſe's Feet, ſo as to render them infirm and diſeas'd. The Situation of a Horſe's Fore-Thighs or Arms is alſo in a great meaſure owing to the Poſition of the Shoulders; and therefore when the Blade-Bones lie cloſe and flat on each Side to the upper Part of the foremoſt Ribs, and at the ſame Time move eaſy, and without Conſtraint, the Horſe's Shoulders muſt then be good and comely, and his Legs will, for the moſt part, ſtand and move eaſy and beautiful. The Blades of the Shoulders are only placed to the Ribs by Appoſition, being tied by ſeveral ſtrong Muſcles and Tendons, ſome of which alſo cover them on all Sides. For this Reaſon, a well-ſhoulder'd Horſe has always thoſe Muſcles firm, and the outward Skin pretty much braced out; when it appears wrinkled upon moving the Legs, it is frequently a Sign of Relaxation and Debility in the Shoulders, and thoſe Horſes will ſoon tire in any kind of Action.

The Back and Reins ſhould be ſtreight from the Withers downwards to the Croup, and not hollow. Horſes with this Imperfection are generally weak and unable to endure much Fatigue; beſides that they are often incommoded by the Saddle, as are alſo thoſe which are too low on the Withers. In a beautiful plump Horſe, the Chine ſhould appear double by the Fulneſs of the Muſcles, which fill up the hollow Spaces between the Ribs and Spines on each Reins.

each Side. The Back ſhould alſo be of moderate Length, neither too ſhort, nor too long. A ſhort Back always denotes Strength; but ſometimes, when it is to an Extreme, it is neither beautiful, nor eaſy to the Rider; and when a Horſe is long back'd, he not only looks poorly, but is for the moſt part weak.

Ribs. The Ribs ſhould form a Compaſs rounder than an Oval; they ſhould neither be placed too cloſe, nor too diſtant from one another. When the ſhort Ribs advance pretty near the Haunch Bone, a Horſe is then ſaid to be homerid and well coupled. Theſe Horſes ſeldom fail of good and full Flanks. The Flanks of a Horſe are never bad, when they are not ſunk under the Turn or Parting of the Hair; but when it is otherwiſe, that the Feather of the Flank lies hid in the hollow Part, the Horſe is to be ſuſpected as faulty in his Wind, excepting when he has for a conſiderable time been under bad Keeping.

Belly. The Belly ſhould be round and full, but not hanging too low, nor ſtretching out on each ſide like a Cow or a Mare with Foal. Theſe Horſes are generally ſluggiſh, and unable to go thro' any hard Labour, excepting for Draught.

Croup. The Croup ſhould have a moderate Fall, taking a ſort of Compaſs from the Head of the Haunch Bone quite down to the Dock, forming a Gutter or Channel in the Middle. The Haunch Bones ſhould not be placed too near each other, but at a moderate Diſtance; nor ſo high as to be in view of each other. The Dock ought to be in Proportion to a Horſe's Size, rather ſomewhat large and ſtiff, and the Hair of the Tail not too thick and buſhy. The Tail ſhould be placed neither too high nor too low,

low, both Extremes being unſeemly; and *Solleyſel* obſerves, when the Tail is placed too high, a Horſe's Breech reſembles a Plum; and when too low, it denotes a Weakneſs in the Reins.

The Fore-Thigh ſhould be large towards its upper Part, very clean and firm towards its Juncture with the Knee: The Knee large, but not fleſhly. The Shank, for Gracefulneſs, ſomewhat long; tho' for Fatigue or Travel, it is not the worſe that it be ſomewhat ſhort. The Shank ſhould be broad, but lean and nervous; the Back Sinew moderately large, in Proportion to a Horſe's Size and Make; it ought not to adhere cloſe to the Shank, but there ſhould be a viſible Space or Diſtance, otherwiſe the Leg will look round and gouty. Fore-Thigh.

The Paſterns ought alſo to be large, in Proportion to the Size of the Horſe, and free from all Swelling and Goutineſs. Another good Property in them is, to be but of a moderate Length; for when they are long, a Horſe is ſaid to be long-jointed, and is look'd upon to be weak and feeble in thoſe Parts. The Paſtern.

The Cornet ſhould ſcarcely be elevated above the Hoof, but appear only by the Difference of the Hair, which in a beautiful Foot is finely weav'd. When the Cornet is large, it denotes an over-great Relaxation and Moiſture in that Part, which is apt to turn ulcerate, and ſometimes it betokens the Foot to be over-much dried. The Cornet.

The Hoof ought to be dark and ſhining, ſomewhat reſembling the Colour of a Black Flint; thoſe which are of a light Grey, being generally too ſoft, as the White are for the moſt part too brittle. A well-ſhaped Hoof is The Hoof.

of

of a fine Convex, neither too ſhort, nor too high, but broadiſh towards the Bottom.

Heels. The Heels ſhould be large, and moderately high; the Fruſh ſmall, and ſomewhat moiſt, but yet not ſo as to be fungous: The Sole pretty thick and tough, hollow on the Inſide where the Shoe is placed.

The Hind Thighs. The Thighs behind ſhould be large, fleſhy, and well-ſpread on the outſide, to appear well Gaſcoin'd. When a Horſe happens to be too narrow on thoſe Parts, the Defect is ſo manifeſt, that even thoſe who know little or nothing of a Horſe, can perceive it, as it makes a Horſe exceedingly ill-favour'd, eſpecially when his Croup is broad; beſides that it often denotes a Horſe to be weak in his hind Quarters.

The Hams. The Hams, or Houghs, ſhould be large, lean, and nervous, and but moderately bent; the Inſtep-Bone large, flat, and lean; the great Sinew behind large, and ſeparate from the Bone, ſo as to be plainly diſcernable, even at ſome Diſtance. When a Horſe ſtands on an Even Ground, that Bone, or that Part of the Leg which reaches from the Ham to the Paſtern, ought to be perpendicular and ſtrait; which, as it is the moſt beautiful, ſo it alſo betokens Strength.

The Hind Paſterns. The hind Paſterns and hind Feet ought to have the ſame Properties which have been aſcribed to thoſe of the Fore Parts.

Theſe are the Obſervations of the ableſt Horſemen relating to the true Shape and Make of a Horſe; and it is certainly worth any one's while, eſpecially thoſe who can go to the Price of the beſt Horſes, to make themſelves ſomewhat acquainted with theſe Things; tho', after this, it requires a very accurate Judgment, and a large

a large Experience, to be able to judge like a Horſeman; becauſe, as has been already taken Notice, there is really no ſuch Thing in Nature as a Horſe with all the Excellencies of Shape and Appearance deſcribed by Authors; and thoſe Perſons who judge without Experience, or have not an uncommon Taſte, but take all by Rule, are ſeldom or never pleaſed with any Horſe; and oftentimes, when they meet with one they like, they prove very ſingular in their Opinion, and differ from all knowing Perſons.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle*, who was undoubtedly inferior to no Man in the Knowledge of Horſes, has expoſed that kind of Preciſeneſs with a great deal of Judgment: He ſays, "The perfect Shape of a Horſe, as many Authors have deſcribed it to us, is ſo very nice, "that it cannot poſſibly be found, being but "a meer *Chimera*, becauſe they take the Shape "of every particular Member from Horſes "of different Kingdoms, and join them together, to make up a perfectly well-ſhaped "Horſe; ſo that they compoſe them as they "pleaſe, and frame a Horſe only after their "own Fancy, and not at all according to Nature. The *Barbs* are of one kind of Shape, "*Spaniſh* Horſes of another, and *Turkiſh* Horſes "differ alſo in their Shapes one from another. "The *Neapolitan* Horſes have alſo one Shape, "and the *Frieſland* and ſtrong-knit *Dutch* "Horſes differ in Shapes from them all; yet "nevertheleſs the Horſes of all theſe Countries "are perfectly well-ſhaped in their Kinds, and "according to the different Structures of their "Bodies. And although there be alſo different "Sizes amongſt all theſe various Kinds, yet

The Duke of *Newcaſtle's* Opinion concerning the Shape of Horſes.

" when I ſee a Horſe, I can immediately diſ-
" cover whether he be a *Barb*, *Spaniſh* Horſe,
" *Turk*, *Neapolitan*, or ſtrong *Dutch* Horſe.
" Several People have ask'd me which was the
" beſt and moſt beautiful Horſe in the World?
" To whom I reply'd, that until they told me
" for what Uſe they deſired him, I could give
" them no poſitive Anſwer; becauſe the moſt
" Part of the Horſes of all theſe different
" Kingdoms are good and beautiful in their
" Sizes, and may be made uſe of according
" to their Kinds in that Service for which
" they are moſt proper.

Concerning the Horſes of different Kingdoms.

As it is not my Deſign to ſay any thing at large, concerning the Horſes of different Kingdoms, after that Noble Perſon, who was himſelf Maſter of many different Kinds; and has, in his excellent Book, accurately deſcribed their Make and Temper from his own Experience and Obſervation: I ſhall only add in general, that as all Kingdoms have their different Races, ſo we find the Horſes of every Climate perfectly ſuited to the Services and Uſes of thoſe Countries where they are bred. The *Dutch* and *Flanders* Horſes are fitted to the Soils in thoſe Parts, which require ſtrong Horſes for Draught, and have therefore Food which is proper for the Nouriſhment and Growth of ſuch large Cattle. Theſe Horſes alſo thrive very well when they are tranſplanted into our own Nation, which no leſs requires ſuch a Breed; although in Time, many of that Kind ſomewhat degenerate as to their Size and Bulk, yet it has been obſerv'd, that they become more active and fit for our Uſe. Many of the *Spaniſh* and *Barbary* Horſes, when they come into our Climate, are unable to travel and go through the

the ſame Fatigue as they were wont to do in the Air and Soil where they were foaled, and afterwards nouriſhed; but the Races we have from them are durable and hardy, and from them the greateſt Part of the Breed of our light Horſes have ſome Tincture, though by Degrees they degenerate in Point of Shape and Beauty. The ſmall Horſes of our own Nation are perfectly ſuited to thoſe particular Soils and Countries where they are bred; for Inſtance, in *Wales*, the Country being in many Places mountanous, bare and dry, does not ſo much require Horſes for Draught, as thoſe that are ſmall and well coupled, and fit to climb up the Sides of Mountains, where taller Horſes could not go, at leaſt without ſome Difficulty. The ſame is no leſs obſervable in many Places of *Scotland*, and the *Iſle of Man*, where the Soil is bare, and unfit to nouriſh any other kind of Horſes but ſuch as are the moſt uſeful in thoſe Parts.

And thus we ſee how much all Creatures are not only fitted to the Soil and Climate where they are bred, that they thrive moſt in thoſe Parts, but are likewiſe the moſt uſeful to the Inhabitants; and this would be no leſs evident, were we to go over many other Parts of the World.

In the *Eaſtern* Countries, the Horſes are as fine and beautiful as in any Parts of the World; and no People are more delighted, or more careful to keep up their Races, than the *Eaſtern* Princes; but notwithſtanding all their Care and Diligence, their Numbers are but ſmall, conſidering the Largeneſs of thoſe Dominions; and we find they have always been of very great Value; inſomuch that they ſeldom come into

the Poſſeſſion of any of the meaner Sort. But we ſee Providence has ſupply'd the Want of them by a great Abundance of *Camels* and *Dromedaries*, which are more uſeful in that large Continent, where the Commerce muſt be maintain'd for many Hundreds of Miles, all over Land, which could never be done by Horſes, not only as the latter are no ways able to carry ſuch large Burdens, but as they cannot bear the Toil of travelling through ſuch vaſt Deſarts and Tracts of burning Sands, where there is little or no Food for their Support, but what muſt be carried along with them.

But as to the Shape and Make of Horſes, we find, as the Duke has obſerv'd, that there are Horſes of all Countries perfectly well-ſhaped according to their Kind; and as he takes Notice in another Place, by comparing the different Kinds of Horſes to the different Kinds of Dogs; ſo we find even in the ſame Country ſome Horſes of Size and Make different from one another, and are nevertheleſs beautiful; as a Greyhound or a Maſtiff may be, both exactly ſhaped after their Kind, though in many Particulars they are very unlike one another; and therefore we may very reaſonably fall in with that Noble Perſon, where he aſſerts that the perfect Shape of a Horſe, according to the Deſcription of Authors, is no where to be met with in Nature.

A Compariſon between the Works of Nature and Art, ſo far as relates to the true Shape of Horſes.

It is not unlikely that moſt Writers in Horſemanſhip have join'd with their own Obſervations what they have borrowed from the Works of the *Painter* and *Sculptor*, from which they have form'd the Shapes and Lineaments of what they account a perfect Horſe. We muſt, indeed, own, that there is a very great Beauty in

in many Pieces of Art, eſpecially in thoſe where Nature has been carefully imitated; and we may, no doubt, be aſſiſted very much in what relates to the Shape of many Animals, from the Works of the ableſt Artiſts; but no Man can be a proper Judge even of thoſe Works, without ſtudying Nature in the firſt place; that is, we ought firſt to obſerve carefully the living Life, before we are able to know when Nature is carefully followed; otherwiſe we ſhall be apt to rely too much upon Art, and from thence form our Judgment; which, as has been already obſerv'd, never fails to lead raw, unexperienced Perſons into Conceit and Error.

The Works of Nature are infinitely various, even if conſider'd with reſpect to any ſingle Species of Animals; whereas Art is very much limited and confined. The Beauties of Nature conſiſt in Variety, and yet in an eaſy and unconſtrain'd Regularity; which is plainly obſervable in thoſe Animals, which are the moſt perfectly ſhaped, according to our Notions of Symmetry and Proportion; nor does that appear leſs in ſuch as ſeem to us ſomewhat diſagreeable; for excepting where ſome Accident or Diſeaſe cauſes a Diſproportion and Deformity, Nature is never faulty in herſelf, but all her Works have their ſeveral Beauties and Perfections, tho' there are ſtill Degrees, and ſome are, no doubt, more delightful to us than others.

This Variety, both with reſpect to Animals, as alſo to Things inanimate, is abſolutely neceſſary, and agreeable to our Exiſtence, which requires a Diverſity of all Objects, and our Imaginations would be ſoon ſatiated and weary without ſuch a Diverſity; but with reſpect to Horſes, and many other living Creatures, that

Diverſity is alſo neceſſary for the ſeveral Uſes we require of them in our Service. But as this has already been taken Notice of, I ſhall only add ſome few Obſervations to thoſe which have been made concerning Shape and Beauty.

Beauty is in itſelf ſo very nice, that few are agreed in thoſe Points which render any Object truly beautiful. There is oftentimes an univerſal Conſent as touching the whole; but when once we come to take a Thing into Pieces, and examine its Parts diſtinctly, we ſhall ſcarcely find two Perſons of the ſame Mind; and yet where there is this univerſal Agreement, we may conclude that Object for the moſt part to be what we call beautiful.

We are often deceived in the Examination of ſingle Parts, becauſe in them we require all the Exactneſs which Authors aſcribe to Members that are perfectly form'd according to a certain *Medium*, which is a conſtant Rule among Artiſts; whereas in an Animal Body eſpecially, our right way of Judging is, to examine into the Conſent and Agreement which is between the Parts, and at the ſame time to comprehend the whole Make and Frame together in its full Force.

The Life included in the Beauty of all Animals.

But in all living Animals, Beauty includes not only the external Make, but that which actuates and gives Motion to all the ſeveral Parts. In this reſpect alſo Nature wonderfully bears the Aſcendant over Art, which, however exquiſite in its Kind, yet the Want of Life renders it but dull; and all the Admiration we have of it, is only as we obſerve it to be an exact Imitation of the Original. And thus as the Beauty of all Living Animals conſiſts greatly

greatly in a right Diſpoſition of the Vital and Animal Faculties, as well as in the external Frame and Make; and as the latter is but a dead Image, and can render no Creature truly amiable without the former, we ought therefore to have a ſtrict Regard to that, obſerving carefully every Geſture, Look, and Motion. If a Horſe be in himſelf genteel, and of good Lineage, he will early diſcover ſomething of his Spirit and Temper, and his natural Actions will even ſhew what Expectations we may have of him, when thoſe are once regulated and corrected by Art.

There is ſomething in a beautiful Horſe ſo agreeable, that we are charm'd, and as it were brought into a Rapture at the very Sight of him, tho' we are not always able to declare the Reaſon; and when a Horſe is not only well-ſhaped, but is of a Temper and Carriage anſwerable, moves without Conſtraint, it expreſſes ſomething the moſt experienced Horſemen can better conceive than deſcribe; but ſo far as we are able to borrow from outward Signs, the whole Countenance is very much to be regarded.

In a Horſe of Courage and Mettle, the Eye is lively and piercing, but yet compoſed; the Ear quick and attentive, and in a manner ready upon every Emotion of the Mind; for, as *Pliny* very well obſerves, *The Intentions of a Horſe may as well be known by the Motion and Pointing of his Ears, as the Inclinations of a Dog by the Shaking of his Tail.*

A Horſe of true Mettle pricks up his Ears and paws, as expreſs'd in the beautiful Deſcription of the Warrior-Horſe in *Virgil*: His Eye is piercing, fixed, and as it were unmove-

able from its Object; it is alſo full and well form'd; he has a majeſtick Awfulneſs in his whole Countenance, which is nevertheleſs temper'd with Serenity and Gentleneſs, and all the other Marks of true Courage. His whole Action agrees with his Temper; he is fierce or gentle, as this or that Affection moves him, according as he is provoked or applauded. His Muſcles appear at every Motion, not flabby, but firm and diſtinct: His Veins, like ſo many Rivulets, are winded in an infinite Number of Meanders: His Limbs are clean, nervous and durable, and ready upon every Call. A fine Horſe ſeems of all Brute Creatures to approach the neareſt to Man, both for Beauty, Majeſty and Sagacity; and his Services are alſo the moſt Noble and Excellent.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inſtinct and Sagacity of Horſes; with ſome Conſiderations concerning their various Tempers and Inclinations.

AS the Conſideration of thoſe Qualities which ſome Writers of Elements have aſcribed to Animal Bodies, under the Denomination of Things Natural, conſiſting of *Elements*, *Temperaments*, *Humours*, *Members*, *Powers*, &c. can be of no uſe, being really nothing but bare Forms, without a Subſtance, meer Modes of Thinking, which have their Exiſtence no where but in the Mind; we have therefore induſtriouſly avoided both here, and

and in our *Farrier's Guide*, taking Notice of them. Neither do I judge it neceſſary to ſay any thing further concerning the Animal and Vital Faculties, having ſufficiently handled thoſe Things in the Anatomical Part of the ſame Treatiſe. My Buſineſs in this Place ſhall only be to lay down ſome Conſiderations concerning the Sagacity and Temper of Horſes, theſe being real Qualities from whence we may attain ſome certain Knowledge, by Obſervation and Experience, which may be of great Uſe towards their Health and Preſervation.

We need not detain the Reader with Inſtances concerning the Sagacity and Senſe of Horſes, as moſt Writers have done; that being ſufficiently known to all Perſons who have been the leaſt converſant among theſe Creatures: I ſhall, however, take Notice, that the more ſenſible any Creature is, he muſt, no doubt, be the more docible, and conſequently the more fit for all manner of Service; and we find this Temper and Diſpoſition in Horſes to be a great Means to preſerve them from many Accidents and Injuries, which otherwiſe they would, no doubt, be expoſed to.

The common Inſtinct which is implanted in all Brute Creatures, is chiefly in order to their Preſervation; but it is plain enough, that Quality approaches nearer to Reaſon in ſome than in others; and no one can imagine the Care ſome of thoſe Creatures take of themſelves in the common Exigencies, both with reſpect to their Food, and likewiſe in avoiding Danger.

Horſes exceeding various in their Tempers.

A Horſe is a Creature naturally of Strength and Courage; and for that Reaſon he is not endow'd with ſo much Stratagem, as many other Creatures of leſs Account, particularly the Beaſts of

of Prey, whoſe Inſtinct leads them not only to many little Wiles for their Preſervation, but likewiſe to Cruelty and Fierceneſs: But yet Horſes are infinitely various in their Tempers, and tho' ſome are indeed of a noble, generous Nature, others are exceeding vicious, inſomuch that they are hardly to be brought under any Rule or Diſcipline.

As it is among Men, ſo among Horſes, we obſerve ſome to be lively, brisk and active, others dull and ſluggiſh; ſome are calm and gentle, others fierce and furious; ſome are skittiſh and fearful, others reſolute and bold; and there are ſome, which being naturally of a very excellent Diſpoſition, are nevertheleſs rendred quite the Reverſe, by falling into bad Hands.

When the Vicioufneſs of a Horſe is not accidental, but depends upon his natural Diſpoſition, there are always ſome Signs which may be gathered from his Countenance; but thoſe which Horſemen have aſcribed to Colour, or to other external Marks, are for the moſt part falſe, and not to be depended on, any more, than if we were to deſcribe the Temper of a Man from the Colour of his Skin, or his Hair; and therefore that we may not be led into Error from a mere Fondneſs for Cuſtom, the beſt way is certainly to have Recourſe to Trial. And in moſt Inſtances we may ſtrictly be ſatisfy'd, becauſe a vicious Nature in a Brute Creature may ſoon be diſcover'd, tho' ſometimes a Horſe may be ſtubborn by Fitts; and there are alſo Horſes which are vicious in ſome particular Things, which they conceal but upon certain Occaſions: Yet this is for the moſt part not a natural Vice, but owing to ſome *Antipathy*;

Trial the ſureſt way to know a Horſe's Temper.

pathy; and a Horſe oftentimes contracts a ſingle vicious Trick from the Unluckineſs of a Boy, or an unskilful Groom; which he will only diſcover when ſome Accident happens that revives that *Antipathy*.

The Tempers of Horſes change and alter.

It is alſo evident, with reſpect to Horſes, as well as Men, that their Tempers alter with their Years. We find ſome Colts ſo fiery, that there is no managing of them without much Care and Trouble: But every good Horſeman would be ſparing in paſſing a Judgment on ſuch Colts. For many of thoſe are not in their Nature faulty, but only pamper'd and high mettled; and when they come under proper Diſcipline, and arrive to their Years of Diſcretion, prove as mild and tractable as any. Fire and Mettle in a Colt is always commendable, and promiſes well, at the ſame time it may ſeem to tend towards an Extreme; and if a Horſe has not Mettle when he is young, it is very certain there can be no great Expectations from him when advanced to Maturity; ſince according to the common Courſe of Nature, all Creatures grow more temperate, as they advance in Years, even to that Point from whence they decline. But there is no abſolute Rule in thoſe Matters, there being ſome Colts which for Action and Spirit promiſe but little; yet in time grow lively, brisk and vigorous, as there are others which promiſe well in the Beginning, but in the End prove arrant Jades.

Food affects their Tempers

Sometimes Colts are turned into Paſtures, where the Graſs is too luxuriant and ſtrong for their Conſtitutions, which induces an evil Habit of Body, even as ſome Children of tender, delicate Natures contract Diſeaſes when put out to Nurſes, whoſe Milk is too rank, and affords too

too ſtrong Nouriſhment; and for that Reaſon, when ſuch Colts are afterwards brought into a Paſture ſuitable to them, they grow vigorous and lively, in Proportion to their Size and Make. It happens likewiſe, that ſome very fine Colts, by being turned into wet Paſtures, where they are forced to lie upon the cold Ground, or into Places where there is no Shelter to defend them from the piercing Winds, thereby contract Diſeaſes which keep them from thriving; and while theſe are often in a Sort of Languiſhment, it is impoſſible they ſhould exert that Mettle, which may be natural in them, until Time and proper Care wears off that Habit.

The Miſmanagement of Colts has the ſame Effect.

The Miſmanagement of Colts ſometimes lays the Foundation of ſuch ill Habits, that tho' they may be good in Nature, yet they often miſcarry, and come to nothing; there being hardly any thing more difficult, than the removing Habits of an old ſtanding, eſpecially when they are contracted early. And therefore, to judge accurately in thoſe Matters, requires a great deal of Experience, and the Conſideration of many different Circumſtances. As for inſtance, the Kind and Lineage of a Horſe, his Uſage from the Time he was weaned, the Accidents which have happened to him; as alſo, his preſent State and Condition of Body, which is the hardeſt of all to judge of, unleſs where there are ſome apparent Signs of Indiſpoſition. We may indeed eaſily know when a Horſe is faulty in his Wind, when he is lame; and we can eaſily perceive when there is any outward Swelling and Deformity on any Part, or when he has a Fever, or any acute Diſtemper upon him; but it is very difficult to judge of

Chronical

Chronical Indiſpoſitions, where there are no viſible outward Signs, but a Diſtemperature of the Solids and Fluids, which in all ill Habits is more or leſs univerſal; beſides that there may be ſome particular Part affected, which may not only cauſe that Indiſpoſition, but may alſo be the Reaſon why ſuch oftentimes happen to be of ill Conſequence. Thoſe Habits often affect the Tempers of Horſes, and are yet hard to be determined: And unleſs an Alteration can be made by a different *OEconomy* in keeping, that is, unleſs a Colt or Horſe mends upon a Change of Diet and Exerciſe, there can be no great Hopes of him.

Sickneſs, its Effects upon the Tempers and Inclination of Horſes.

No one can be inſenſible, how much the Temper and Inclinations of all brute Creatures are affected by the Diſpoſition of their Bodies; and we find even the ſame with reſpect to Men. A Man neither thinks nor acts the ſame way in Sickneſs, as in a State of Health; and the Mind is more affected in ſome Indiſpoſitions than in others; which, no doubt, is very much owing to the Body; only there is this Difference, that a Man often ſuffers in his Mind by Reflexion, as well as from the Body, which makes his Indiſpoſitions more irkſome to him, by impreſſing diſmal and unpleaſant Ideas on the Imagination, whereas brute Creatures ſuffer from the Body chiefly. Horſes and other Brute Creatures have indeed their ſeveral Affections, and are ſometimes actuated into Heat and Fretting by ſomething from Inſtinct; yet as that Diſcompoſure is in its Nature ſimple, and accompany'd with little or no regular Reflexion, it therefore ſoon wears off, or the Conſequence muſt be to bring the Creature into a Fever. But Chronical Habits in a Horſe

Horſe have often this Influence to change his Temper and Diſpoſition, ſo as to render him ſluggiſh by abating his natural Courage, and by long Continuance will render him faint and unable to bear any great Fatigue, and likewiſe obnoxious to many Accidents, which exceedingly leſſen his Value; and yet a Horſe, notwithſtanding thoſe Infirmities, will promiſe indifferently well, as to outward Appearance.

Sometimes ſuch Habits are ſo ſtrongly rivered, that no Change or Alteration will give a Turn to them; and the Body is often ſo thorowly blended with them, that they become, as it were, their natural State; and the removing of ſuch Habits can ſeldom be attempted by any one, becauſe in all ſuch Caſes it is difficult to make an exact Judgment concerning them. But that there are ſuch hidden Indiſpoſitions, is very manifeſt; and I believe there are few, who have bought any Number of young Horſes, which they have kept to their Maturity, and have not at the ſame time found ſome who were dull, faint and lazy, attain afterwards to ſufficient Mettle and Courage: And whenever this happens to any Horſe that looks plump and in good Caſe, it is, no doubt, an Inſtance of ſome habitual Diſorder in his Blood, tho' at the ſame time there muſt have been no Havock made upon any principal Member. As to thoſe who are lean, jaded, and out of Heart, and by that means loſe their Spirit and Mettle, there are ſo many Inſtances thereof in the Knowledge of Horſemen, that there needs be no Notice taken of them here, eſpecially as the Cauſe is viſible at firſt Sight, and moreover, as all ſuch Indiſpoſitions are often removed by Eaſe and Food.

But

But beſides the Difference of Tempers, which proceeds from Habit, or thoſe peculiar to the different Kinds of Horſes in the ſame Country; the Horſes of different Countries, as well as the other Inhabitants, have alſo their different and peculiar Inclinations. The Horſes that are brought from *Turky* are by no means to be managed by Force, but by gentle Uſage. The *Barbs* are nimble, active, courageous, and gentle to Admiration, and the moſt tractable of any in the World; and it is reported of them, that they are ſo ſenſible and obedient in their own Country, as to ſtand promiſcuouſly with Mares without making the leaſt Diſturbance. The *Spaniſh Horſes* will do the ſame: They are alſo of great Mettle and Spirit, and exceeding courageous, but not quite ſo docible as thoſe of *Barbary*. Some *Flanders* Horſes are alſo very tractable, and making Allowance for their Bulk and Size, many of them are alſo very active and nimble, and indeed, after their Kind, are exceeding ſtately. On the other hand, the *Frieſland* Horſes, and many of our own Races, are very ſtubborn and froward, and muſt therefore be managed with the greateſt Care imaginable.

Different Tempers peculiar to different Kingdoms.

Sir *William Hope*, in the Sixth Chapter of his Treatiſe of Horſemanſhip, gives the Preference to *Spaniſh* Horſes above all others, both in point of Sagacity and Temper. He ſays, "Of all the Horſes in the World, the *Spaniſh* "Horſes are the wiſeſt, by far the wiſeſt, and "ſtrangely wiſe, beyond any Man's Imagina- "tion, but are not the eaſier dreſs'd for that, "becauſe they obſerve too much with their "Eyes, and their Memories are too good, ſo "that they conclude with their own Judgment "too

Sir *Will. Hope's* Remarks on the *Spaniſh* Horſe.

" too ſoon, without the Rider's Reaſoning, as
" it were, without their Hoſt; whereas they
" ſhould obey his Hand and Heel, and that
" not by Rote neither, but by Act; which is
" a Habit got by many Leſſons methodically
" taught. The *Spaniſh* Horſe may be juſtly
" call'd the Prince of Horſes; and, if well
" choſen, is the Nobleſt Horſe in the World.
" For firſt, there is no Horſe ſo curiouſly
" ſhaped all over from Head to Foot; he is
" alſo the moſt beautiful that can be, being
" not ſo thin and Lady-like as the *Barb*, nor
" ſo groſs as the *Neapolitan*, but between both.
" He is very docile, and of great Spirit and
" Courage; hath the proudeſt Walk, ſtateſieſt
" Action in his Trot, loftieſt Gallop, and
" ſwifteſt Career; and is alſo the lovingeſt
" and gentleſt Horſe, and fitteſt for a King in
" a Day of Triumph to ſhew himſelf to his
" People, or at the Head of an Army, of
" any Horſe in the World.

Remarks of the Ancients concerning them.

We find different Accounts in Authors concerning the *Spaniſh* Horſes. In the Time of *Abſirtus*, it would appear they were very ſtrong, and of a large Stature; but according to the Accounts of *Oppianus*, and others, their Breed have, at another Time, been weak and ſlender, tho' of great Activity, inſomuch that they even exceed the *Parthian* Horſes, and all the Races of the *Eaſt* in Speed. It ſeems alſo, by what we learn from the ſame Authors, that ſome have run down their Courage; but according to what their Breeds are at preſent, and by ſuch of them as come into our Nation, they ſeem very much to anſwer the Character Sir *William Hope* has given of them: Tho' the Duke of *Newcaſtle* preferrs the *Barbs*, on the Account

Account of their Size, and likewiſe becauſe of their gentle and tractable Nature. That Noble Perſon gives the *Spaniſh* Horſes much the ſame Character Sir *William* has done; but as for the *Barbs*, he ſays, they were his Favourites, and that he never knew their Equals, for the Excellency of their Size, their pure and nervous Force, their gentle Nature and Tractableneſs. He owns they have neither the Step, Trot, nor Gallop ſo ſtately as the *Genets* or *Spaniſh* Horſes; but when once they are well reſearch'd or put to it, he affirms, he never ſaw Horſes go ſo well as they, all Sorts of *Aires*, as well for the Manage *De Guerre*, Paſſades, *Terra a Terra*, as in the Leaps. And afterwards he obſerves, that they are moſt nervous, ſtrong, and ſwift, and are alſo excellently well winded; but that ſome of them are dull and melancholick, yea even in the Field, until they are awaked, or that there be ſomething required of them. He takes Notice likewiſe, that the Mountain *Barbs* are the beſt and moſt courageous, and that many of them retain the Marks of Wounds they have receiv'd from Lions.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle's* Opinion of the *Barbs*.

All the lateſt Writers have commended the Courage of the *Barbs*, as alſo their gentle and tractable Nature; and it is not unworthy to be obſerved, that altho' Gentleneſs, or rather a Flexibility of Temper, may ſometimes accompany a ſoft Delicacy in Horſes, and many other Creatures; yet it holds for the moſt part, that we ſeldom find true Mettle and Courage in any Horſe, without a great deal of Docility and Mildneſs; and thoſe are commonly the moſt courageous, which cannot be awaken'd upon every ſlight Occaſion. Howbeit, a Horſe of

right Courage will always appear beautiful, and ſhew an uncommon Spirit in his Actions.

The Action is, no doubt, that whereby we can beſt judge of the Temper of any Horſes; yet there are ſome other Marks from the outward Make, which may alſo be of Uſe to us, tho', as has been obſerved, thoſe taken from Colour are not much to be depended on. The whole Make of a Horſe ſometimes diſcovers to us, that he is of a dull and heavy Appearance, and ſometimes we may with half an Eye perceive a Horſe to be of ſuch a Make, as muſt render him fleet, nimble, and full of Agility: And ſome things may alſo be gathered from the Make of particular Parts; but the ſureſt Judgment we can form of a Horſe's Temper by outward Signs, is, no doubt, from a Horſe's Countenance.

The Looks and Countenance of a Horſe much to be regarded in judging of his Temper.

As a Horſe of a good docible Temper has always a ſerene Look, and as there is a piercing, lively Eye, and a lofty Carriage, where there is Courage; ſo when a Horſe is vicious, he has a lowering, ſowre Look, his Eye wild and fierce; but that Fierceneſs is only ſuch as we obſerved in ſome Beaſts of Prey, which proceeds from a Fear mixed with Anger and Cruelty. The Ears of ſome Horſes denote their ill Temper. A Horſe that kicks or bites, lays back his Ears like a Greyhound, and like a Fox when environ'd with Dogs, turns up the Whites of his Eyes. Wall-ey'd Horſes are often vicious, and thoſe which are dish-faced are commonly ſtubborn and ill-natured.

Some Horſes have a Deadneſs in their Looks, without a frowning Aſpect, or any of the common Signs which denote Vice, and yet upon Trial prove very ſtubborn. Others have an

Aſpect

Aſpect which denotes too much Vivacity, and too great a Quickneſs of the Animal Life; and theſe Horſes, upon Trial, are found not to have true Mettle, but fret and ſpend themſelves in a very ſhort Time, unleſs a more than ordinary Care be taken of them; and ſome are ſo fearful and skittiſh, that the Motion of a Finger diſturbs them.

Theſe and many other Things may be learn'd in general, from the Aſpect and Countenance of Horſes; but as to the Variety and Mixture of Tempers that are in thoſe Creatures, either naturally or by Habit, there is no Phyſiognomy can diſcover them; but it would be abſolutely neceſſary for the Keeper or Groom to ſtudy the Temper and Inclinations of ſuch Horſes as come under their Management; which cannot eaſily be done, with reſpect to all, becauſe of the different Humours and Inclinations which we often obſerve in the ſame Horſe. And where-ever we perceive a Fickleneſs and Variety of Temper, it ought as much as poſſible to be changed, by inducing good Habits.

CHAP. III.

Of Habits, and how all Horſes are guided more or leſs thereby; the Manner how ill Habits are induced; with the proper Means to avoid them.

I Need not acquaint any ingenious Reader, that by a *Habit* we commonly underſtand ſomewhat that is not natural to any Animal,

but acquired. But as this Definition is not enough extenſive, we ſhall take ſome Notice of the different Kinds of Habits, ſo far as is neceſſary to our Purpoſe. And, *Firſt*,

The different Kinds of Habits.

There are ſome Habits peculiar to the Conſtitutions of all Animals, which may properly enough be called univerſal bodily Habits; others conſiſt chiefly in Actions, which are in ſome Senſe alſo bodily Habits, but proceed merely from Uſe and Cuſtom, independent of the Conſtitution. There are alſo Habits of the Mind, and theſe relate chiefly to Man; but our Buſineſs is only to take Notice of thoſe Habits which Brute Creatures are capable of, particularly Horſes; and theſe we are to conſider in the foregoing reſpects.

Bodily Habits, what they are.

Both Man and Beaſt participate alike in divers bodily Habits; and thoſe which relate to the Conſtitution are ſaid to be good or bad, according as the Body is in a good or bad State. When an Animal is in perfect Health, *viz.* has a good Appetite and Digeſtion, is able to endure Fatigue, he is then reputed to be in good Caſe, and of a good Habit of Body; and this is only accounted a Habit, as that good OEconomy is conſtantly maintain'd without any great Alteration; and therefore in order to a good Habit of Body, it is neceſſary that the Blood ſhould alſo be in a good State, neither too groſs, nor too thin, nor of too large, or ſmall a Quantity, but as it were rightly adjuſted to the Capacity of the Veſſels; beſides, it ought to be as free as poſſible, from any foreign or *Leterogeneous* Mixture, that is to ſay, it ought to have all thoſe Qualities, and participate of ſuch Mixtures, of Phlegm, Sulphur and Spirit, *&c.* which we obſerve in the Blood of

of all Animals, ſo as may be moſt agreeable to their Subſiſtance, though we cannot declare wherein that Equability conſiſts; only we are pretty well aſſured, that a due and regular Motion of the Blood and Fluids contributes chiefly towards it, as that prevents them from Stagnation and Putrefaction. And as theſe Qualities are neceſſary to a right ordered Conſtitution, ſo where there is an ill Habit, we may more or leſs obſerve a contrary Diſpoſition. In all ill Habits the Secretions are affected, which proceeds from the Want of that uniform and regular Motion of the Blood, and thoſe other Requiſites we have obſerved to be neceſſary in a State of Health. And we have taken Notice in our *Farrier's Guide*, that the Secretions muſt be affected, either when the Body is in a *Plethorick* and full State, which is called a *Repletion*; or when it is lean and exhauſted, and in a State of *Exhinanition*; and from thence proceed all the other Accidents and Changes in the Animal Canals and Fluids, which accompany an ill Habit; but when either of theſe happen accidentally by catching Cold, or from any Miſmanagement, whereby the State of the Body is ſuddenly changed; in that Caſe the Body is not ſaid properly to be of an ill Habit, but diſeaſed.

As a good Habit of Body is, for the moſt part, natural to thoſe Conſtitutions where that prevails, ſo ill Habits are, for the moſt part, alſo inherent; and we may obſerve among ſeveral of the Brute Creatures, as great a Difference in this reſpect, as among Men. Some are ſo hardy, that they can ſcarcely be injur'd with any Kind of Management; and others are ſo delicate and tender, that we find it

very difficult to preſerve them in any tolerable State of Health. There are others, which altho' they be naturally hardy, yet when by any Accident their Conſtitutions are once weaken'd and broke, and if this is not taken care of, but the Indiſpoſition ſuffer'd to go on, the Conſtitution becomes at length ſo much changed from what it has been, that this debilitated State becomes as if it was purely natural; and as often as we meet with any Inſtance of this Kind, it muſt, no doubt, with the greateſt Propriety be accounted an ill Habit; as on the contrary, that can only in a ſtrict Senſe be called a good Habit, when the natural State of the Body, which was of itſelf weak and delicate, is by Time and good Management rendered otherwiſe. And in this Senſe, all good or evil Habits are originally owing to ſome foreign Cauſe or Miſmanagement, tho' they may be more or leſs aggravated, according to the Degree of Goodneſs or Badneſs in each Conſtitution. Thus much we thought neceſſary concerning Habits in the Conſtitution in general: As to the Way and Manner how good Habits are to be induced or maintain'd, as alſo the Cauſe of ill Habits, with the proper Method of preventing them; thoſe Things ſhall be fully conſider'd in the Sequel of this Diſcourſe.

The Habits which relate to the Actions of Brute Creatures.

The other Habits which we are to take Notice of in this Place, relate chiefly to Action, and become more or leſs ſo in Brute Creatures, as they are more or leſs encouraged by their Keepers and Overſeers. The natural Actions of all Brute Creatures tend principally to their Preſervation; and as they are only guided by that Inſtinct, their whole Buſineſs is to find out their proper Food, to keep themſelves from Danger,

Danger, and to propagate their Kind, which they all do in their various Ways. Thoſe which are appointed for our Service to be aſſiſtful to us in our Labours, are, no doubt, of all others the moſt tractable; and of theſe, ſome are more ſuſceptible of Inſtruction than others. We are indebted to Oxen and Kine, and to many other Creatures, for their Services, as well as to Horſes. The Services of the firſt are indeed chiefly for Food, and the Benefit they are to us in other reſpects, is only in ſome Counties for Draught, and therefore all they do is by a ſort of Compulſion; and it is only with regard to Toil and Labour, that ſome other Creatures are made uſe of in foreign Parts. But the Labours of Horſes are various and manifold, and they are therefore by Nature endowed with different Capacities, which may be improved to different Services; but altho' ſome very far excell others, both as to their bodily Perfections and Temper; yet their whole Actions are chiefly conducted by Habit, to ſome of which they betake themſelves naturally, while they are taught and inſtructed in others.

This is ſo very manifeſt, that we need advance no Inſtances to prove it. A Horſe that has been always uſed to run abroad in the Fields, where he hath his full Scope and Liberty, is at firſt, with much Difficulty, brought into a Stable; and as ſuch an one has been altogether accuſtomed to drink of the Brook or Pond, and to gather all his Suſtenance from the Ground; what he eats at the Rack is with no ſmall Pain for ſome Time, and he can hardly be prevailed on to drink out of a Pail, until he is almoſt burnt up with Drought, or has had the frequent Example of others before him. The

Curry-Comb and Bruſh, which many Horſes take Delight in after Uſe, are at firſt more terrible than the Whip; and no one who has been in a Riding-School, but muſt have ſeen how many Horſes tremble when they come to be taught their firſt Leſſons in the Manage, tho' they afterwards perform them with the greateſt Pride, and oftentimes diſdain that Rider, who knows not how to humour their Actions: And it is no leſs obſervable, that Horſes are as fond and as much captivated with bad Habits, if they be once inured to them, as with thoſe that are good; and therefore a great deal of Care ſhould be taken to ſeaſon Horſes betimes with ſuch Habits as are moſt agreeable to the ſeveral Uſes for which they are intended.

Conſider'd with reſpect to the Age of Horſes.

While a Horſe is young, his Joints are flexible and green, and ready to any Action; his Inclinations, if at all, are but little tainted; and whatever wrong Impreſſions are made upon his Imagination, are eaſily at that time overcome by others; if he be naturally ſtubborn or addicted to any Vice, it may alſo be much more readily conquered; and in a word, he is more apt to all good Leſſons and Inſtructions: But where there is a Viciouſneſs implanted in a Horſe's Nature, he eaſily falls into bad Habits of his own accord, and thoſe Habits are alſo the moſt laſting, which are the moſt agreeable to his Temper and Conſtitution, if they are not curb'd in the Beginning, and changed into others that are better; which may, no doubt, be done in a great meaſure, if he falls into the Hands of a good Keeper: But we often find, that from the Want of Judgment in many of thoſe Perſons, a Number of Horſes

ſes are render'd much worſe, inſtead of growing better; for altho' they may indeed wear off ſome Habits by Stripes and ill Uſage, yet when ſuch Methods are indiſcreetly follow'd, theſe Habits are, for the moſt part, changed into others, which are moſt pernicious.

Such as are owing to the Unskilfulneſs of their Keepers.

There are but few Perſons entruſted with the Management and Care of Horſes, throughly enough qualify'd for ſo difficult an Office; and for that Reaſon many Gentlemen leave but little to their Grooms and Servants, excepting what relates to the laborious Part. It is not a ready Hand in dreſſing and currying, or a common methodical Way of feeding and keeping the Stable in good Order, or even the Knowledge of many obvious Faults and Imperfections in Horſes, that can render any one a good and accompliſh'd Groom; and yet we find but few Perſons of that Occupation, whoſe Knowledge extends farther. There are alſo many *Querries*, and *Riding-Maſters*, and a Number of others, inſtructed with the managing of young Horſes, who, notwithſtanding they are well enough acquainted with the common Rules of their Profeſſion, are however wanting in many things that relate to the giving of good and proper Habits.

The Qualifications of a good Keeper or Manager of Horſes.

To bring Horſes into good Order and Diſcipline, and to give them thoſe Habits that are proper for them, it is requiſite the Perſon, whoſe Buſineſs that is, ſhould, in the firſt place, be throughly acquainted with the different Tempers and Diſpoſitions of different Horſes, in order to aſſign them their ſeveral Tasks and Employments, which they ſeem to be the moſt cut out for by Nature; even as a prudent Father takes

takes notice of the Tempers and Inclinations of his Children, and puts ſuch Buſineſſes into their Hands, as he judges may be moſt agreeable to them. He ought to diſtinguiſh between thoſe Actions of a Horſe which are purely natural, and ſuch as proceed from any ill Habit or Acquirement; and likewiſe from a thorough Experience to know the different Tendency of bad Habits, the better to conquer them without Violence to the Conſtitution. He ſhould himſelf be a Man of Temper, free from Heat and Paſſion; for a Man who is unable to conquer his own Paſſions, can never have Patience enough to conquer the ſhrewd or ſtubborn Tricks of a Horſe by any other Means but mere Force. His Eye ſhould be quick and watchful to obſerve every Part of a Horſe's Carriage, and whatever elſe may be an Impediment in thoſe Actions he puts him upon; and from a long Experience, he ſhould be able to foreſee Accidents, tho' remote and at a Diſtance. He ſhould alſo be a great Lover of Horſes, and never ſo much pleaſed, as when engaged in the Buſineſs of his Occupation. This is, no doubt, a very great Qualification in a Horſeman, as it is indeed in all other Buſineſſes whatſoever; and we frequently ſee the barely Induſtrious, by their cloſe and conſtant Application, even get the better of Perſons of ſuperior Genius and Capacity.

As Horſes are without Reaſon, and take their Inſtructions chiefly by dumb Signs; and ſeeing the Knowledge they have in all their Leſſons is owing only to repeated Uſe, it is not therefore to be expected, that they ſhould be capable of very great Variety, and thoſe which excell in that reſpect muſt have a more than com-

common Sagacity. It is eaſy enough to habituate Horſes to the Plow, or to draw in a Coach or Waggon, becauſe there is nothing perplexing in thoſe Kind of Exerciſes; and it is only to break their Stubbornneſs by ſuch Uſage as the Owner or Overſeer ſhall ſee moſt neceſſary, which is for the moſt part effectuated by keeping them conſtantly to Labour; and oftentimes when Horſes are very tractable of themſelves, they need only be join'd to proper Yoke-fellows, whoſe Company and Example alone will bring them to their Buſineſs. It is no leſs eaſy to bring a Horſe to travel, to carry a Burden, or go through any Service, which requires no other Action in the Performance, but what is purely natural; a little Uſe and Practice will ſoon perfect moſt Horſes in ſuch Things, and Time will alſo, without much Correction, break ſome Horſes of Stubbornneſs, and many other Vices whereunto they may be naturally addicted. But when a Horſe is to be inſtructed, and taught many different Actions, it muſt, no doubt, be very perplexing, and alſo require a very long Uſe and Practice, eſpecially as they have no Aſſiſtance from Reaſon, and but little from Memory, which are the main Sources from whence we ourſelves derive our Knowledge; and therefore, with reſpect to Creatures, where thoſe Faculties are very imperfect, it muſt be difficult to bring them into the Uſe of many different Habits; and they muſt be kept in the conſtant Exerciſe of all of them, after they are once ſeaſoned with them, otherwiſe the continued Exerciſe of one Habit would ſoon wear out the reſt.

Some Obſervations from the Temper and Capacity of Horſes, neceſſary to prevent ill Habits.

Theſe Things ought, no doubt, to be conſidered diligently by *Riding-Maſters*, and others, who

who have the Making of Horſes; and their Capacities and Abilities ought to be as much ſtudied by them, as the Talents of Boys by their Tutors and Inſtructors, and a Man of thorough Judgment and long Practice may, no doubt, diſtinguiſh thoſe Actions wherein any Horſe may excel moſt; and his Conduct will be very commendable while he puts him chiefly upon ſuch, without forcing him againſt the Grain into Exerciſes he is no ways capable of.

It muſt indeed be allow'd, that thoſe Leſſons which are taught Horſes in the Schools of Riding, are not only in themſelves exceeding pretty, and very much add to a Horſe's graceful Carriage, but are alſo of great Uſe and Importance; for beſides the Service managed Horſes are of in the Wars when regimented, any Man who is an expert Rider, has the greateſt Advantage in the World over a ſingle Adverſary, when mounted on a well dreſs'd Horſe, who has no other Will but that of his Rider. And this Kind of Management is yet the more commendable, as by it, the natural Actions of a Horſe are only regulated; and indeed if it was otherwiſe, it could never be attain'd to by Horſes, neither would it be in its Kind ſo uſeful and noble. But tho' all is founded on ſuch Actions as are natural, yet it is difficult to form a perfectly well-managed Horſe, becauſe all Horſes have not the ſame natural Actions alike, which in a great meaſure proceeds from the Difference of Shape and Make, which even affects thoſe Actions that are the moſt ſimple.

Some Horſes, let them be never ſo young, are however not to be brought to any gentle Action or Carriage, even as we find ſome of our own Species,

Species, who can never be taught to dance. And there are ſome Horſes, which altho' they take readily to one Kind of Exerciſe, yet there are other Exerciſes in the Manage to which they have no natural Diſpoſition; and all the Art in the World can never ſubject them to ſuch. Neither ſhall we find any Horſe ſo abſolutely form'd, as to be alike capable of all Leſſons, no more than it is poſſible for any ſingle Man to excel in all bodily Exerciſes: And therefore a Horſe may be eaſily led into Habits, which are worſe than his natural Actions, when he falls into the Hands of an unskilful Tutor. For my own part, ſo far as I may venture to give my Judgment in this Affair, I look upon it to be none of the leaſt Qualifications in a Riding-Maſter, to diſtinguiſh perfectly from the natural Action of a Horſe thoſe Points wherein he is to be chiefly inſtructed; for when ſuch Perſons are not able to do this, or when they neglect to do it, and a Horſe is hurried on to what he is incapable of, it renders him either altogether ſtupid, turns him to be vicious, or breaks his Conſtitution, and thereby ruins his Health.

But yet we ought to plead in favour of the Riding-Maſters, that thoſe Faults and Miſcarriages are oftentimes more owing to the Owners than to them. The Experience which many of the latter have, convinces them fully of the Inconſiſtency of ſuch Methods; but ſome Gentlemen, who have but a ſuperficial Knowledge both of Horſes and Riding, are ſo fond, not only of their own Judgment, but ſo confident of their Horſes Abilities beyond what they really are, that they often-times make the Riding-Maſter, even againſt his Will, compel their Horſes

Horſes to ſuch Actions, as render them liable to thoſe Inconveniencies above-mention'd.

I know it is a received Maxim among many Horſemen, that a Horſe ought in the firſt place to be brought under an abſolute Subjection, after which he may be led into any kind of Action; and others approve the winning a Horſe over by Love and gentle Uſage, as the readieſt Means to gain him; but no doubt, with ſome Horſes, both ought alternately to be followed. It is certain all Horſes ſhould be more or leſs brought under Subjection, which ought even in many reſpects to be abſolute; but when this is done, no Subjection in the World can be able to bring a Horſe to Actions whereunto he has no natural Diſpoſition.

The Advantage of an abſolute Subjection conſiſts in this, that if a Horſe be vicious or ſtubborn by Nature, it keeps that under, by which Means he is forced to perform all thoſe Exerciſes whereof he is capble; and it likewiſe helps to overcome thoſe Habits we oftentimes meet with in Horſes, which are owing to ſome *Antipathy*; and it is a great Eaſe to the Rider, as it alſo enables him to preſerve and continue him in the Practice of all thoſe Leſſons he has been taught; but as this is neceſſary in many reſpects, ſo a Horſe ought no leſs to be ſooth'd and applauded when he does well; for many of thoſe Creatures are, no doubt, as ſenſible of Kindneſs as of bad Uſage; and we meet with Inſtances where ſome will do more by Applauſe, than by any Correction in the World; and yet as they are void of Reaſon, we find the beſt temper'd and moſt ſagacious of them all, when over-much indulged, grow wanton, and even inſult the Perſon that feeds them;

them; but this is the less to be wonder'd at, as we frequently meet with the same kind of Insolence among Rational Creatures. For which Cause it is absolutely necessary, that a due Authority should be kept up, in order to regulate a Horse's Behaviour; and this should be temper'd in such a manner as is most agreeable to the several Circumstances observable in his Actions and Inclinations, whether Natural or Habitual, which must not only be the likeliest Means to avoid bad Habits, but to induce and maintain those which are good.

CHAP. IV.

Of Food, Exercise and Rest, Sleeping and Watching, and the other Non-Naturals.

THough we have, in our *Farrier's New Guide*, taken some Notice of those Things which Physicians term *Non-Naturals*, yet we judge it very necessary in this Place to make some further Observations concerning them; because upon the right ordering of them, the Health and Preservation of all Animals principally depends.

What Things term'd *Non-Naturals*.

The *Non-Naturals* are in Number Six, *viz.* *Air*, *Meat* and *Drink*, *Motion* and *Rest*, *Sleep* and *Watching*, Things *excreted* or *retain'd*; with the *Affections* of the Mind; and these are said to be profitable or hurtful by Necessity. The Air is the proper Element wherein we live, and without it we cannot breathe; but when the Air is either too thick, or too much rarify'd and thin, the

the Body muſt be affected, eſpecially if there be any previous Indiſpoſition of Plenitude and Fulneſs, or when the Body has been too much haraſs'd and low; for either of thoſe Extremes render the Bodies of all Animals the more ſuſceptible of outward Impreſſions from the Air.

The Effects of Air upon the Conſtitution of Animals.

When the Air is too thick, it proves injurious to us, becauſe by its extraordinary Preſſure it hinders Perſpiration; ſo that the Secretions become thereby affected, and the Matter which ſhould be carried off thro' the Pores of the Skin, whether by Sweat, or inſenſible Tranſpiration, is forced to find a Paſſage ſome other Way, or elſe there is a Load laid upon the principal Bowels; and from hence a Horſe may eaſily turn Cheſt-foundred, or become otherwiſe affected in his Wind; but if this Redundancy happens very much upon the Stomach and Guts, and the Glands and Fibres in thoſe Parts become relaxed, then probably will enſue violent Gripings and Looſeneſs. Sometimes the Load falls upon the Eyes, the Mouth, and Glands about the Throat; and then the Horſe is affected as with a Cold, which ſeldom fails to cauſe a Running at the Noſe; but if a Horſe be fleſhy and full when this Preſſure is made upon his Body, there is oftentimes in ſuch a Caſe a very great Stagnation of the Blood in all Parts, which terminates in a putrid or malignant Fever, as the Want of Circulation diſpoſes the Blood to Corruption and Putrefaction; and ſometimes, as in the Caſe of a ſtagnated peſtilential Air, the Obſtructions are ſo ſudden, and ſo univerſal, that they ſoon occaſion Death, by affecting the Brain, or other principal Parts.

But

But when the Air is too much rarify'd and thin, the Pressure thereof is not then sufficient to squeeze the Glands and Vessels on the Extremities of the Skin and outward Parts, whereby a Redundancy must unavoidably follow, and the principal Bowels become loaded, the same as when the Air is too thick and condensed: Besides that those Glands are oftentimes by this means gorged, and the Matter they contain, ferments and turns corrupt, which has often this other Effect, *viz.* to break out upon the Skin, causing a Foulness.

Food, when it is unwholsome, or if it be administred in an over-great Quantity, or when it is given with too frugal a Hand, causes also many of the same Disorders in the Animal Body. When a necessary Quantity of Food is with-held from any Creature, that Creature becomes low and languishing, and from Want of a sufficient Stock of Spirits, the Blood is not drove to the Extremities in such Plenty, as is sufficient for a regular Secretion; so that the inward Parts become sometimes loaded with a Pressure and Difficulty of Breathing, and the Discharges outwardly are sometimes too liberal, and sometimes too sparing; the Vessels and Fibres suffer a Waste, and turn relaxed, from whence often happen Agues, and intermitting Distempers. When the Food of Animals is unwholsome, it begets a viscid, thick Blood, whereby it is apt to stagnate either in Whole or in Part; from whence proceed divers Infirmities and Diseases: But when a Horse eats too great a Quantity of any Kind of Food, tho' it be never so pure and wholsome, it may, and oftentimes becomes prejudicial, as it crams and fills up the Vessels, and thereby exposes the

Food.

General Cautions in Feeding.

Body to many Diſorders. But the Reader may conſult that Chapter of our *Farrier's Guide*, where we have treated of *Surfeits*. The Drink of all Brute Creatures being nothing but Water, it is therefore the moſt ſimple, and unleſs it be very much ſtagnated, or impregnated with unwholſome mineral Particles, it ſeldom proves prejudicial, but extremely uſeful, as it is the proper Vechicle of all their Food, and what dilutes the Blood and other Juices; which, without a ſufficient Quantity of Liquid, would ſoon grow thick and viſcid. That which is the moſt ſimple and pure, is, no doubt, the beſt; but if it be at any time drank in over-great Quantity, or at an improper Seaſon, it may occaſion very great Diſorders, as ſhall be ſhewn hereafter.

Exerciſe and Reſt.

As no Creature can ſubſiſt without Food, becauſe of the perpetual Diſſipation and Waſte natural to all Bodies, which muſt therefore be ſupported by freſh Supplies of Matter, ſo Exerciſe is no leſs uſeful. The Life and Health of all Animals conſiſts in the due and uniform Motion of the Blood, which is conſtantly maintain'd and kept up by the perpetual Action and Impulſe of the Heart, and by the Motion of the *Lungs* and *Midriff*; yet the Motion of the whole Body, perform'd by other Members, is no leſs neceſſary to the Health and Preſervation of all Animals; and without bodily Motion, the other could not be ſufficient. If a Creature was only to live, and had nothing required of it but to continue in one Poſture, like a Piece of Clock-Work, that involuntary Motion of the Heart (as term'd by ſome Writers) might then indeed be all that is required; but as all Animals are obliged to move from Place to Place, not only to gather their proper Food, but even many of them forced

forced to labour; so their Bodies are, by the Wisdom of Providence, perfectly adapted thereunto; and that which is in one respect necessary to their Health and Preservation, is no less beneficial in another.

Caution concerning Exercise.

The Bodies of all Creatures are made up of an infinite Number of Vessels, many of which are also infinitely small, and yet they contain their proper Juices, which must be in perpetual Motion, in order to the Conservation of Health. The Action of the Heart gives the original Impulse, and from hence the whole Body is supply'd, as from a Fountain; but the Action of the Muscles in bodily Exercise chiefly keeps up that Motion in the extreme and outward Parts, where the Vessels are the smallest; and without such Motion, the Juices in those Parts, which are apt of themselves to turn viscid and thick, would soon stagnate, and the Secretions be very much disorder'd; besides that the continual Supplies of Food would so much gorge those Vessels, that the Body must soon become no better than a dead Weight, and for Want of having the Secretions duly perform'd, a Redundancy must unavoidably happen, whereby, as has been already observed, the principal Bowels must also be loaded; and from thence we may expect the same Effects, as from an intemperate Air, or an Excess of Food; and a Horse in this Condition is not only exposed to Fevers of the worst Kind, but likewise to be Chest-founder'd, and by the continual Load upon the *Lungs* and *Midriff*, to turn consumptive. If the Redundancy fall chiefly upon the Livor or Kidneys, he is then apt to have the Yellows, and to have his Livor *schirrous*, or his Kidneys wasted or ulcerated. If it falls externally upon

the Joints and Sinews, it renders him liable to *Spavins*, *Windgals*, and other Excreſcences of the like Nature; and in young Horſes, to Gourdineſs and Swellings in their Legs and Paſterns.

And thus we ſee how much Exerciſe is neceſſary to prevent all thoſe ill Effects. As the bodily Motion accelerates and quickens the Motion of the Blood, and other Fluids, in Parts where it is naturally apt to be languid and ſlow, whereby the Secretions are not only the more eaſily performed, but alſo by ſqueezing the Glands and Fibres, helps greatly to throw off that Matter when ſeparated, which muſt, no doubt, be of extraordinary Benefit; yet if Exerciſe be not duly proportion'd to the Strength and Feeding of any Animal, the Conſequence muſt, in every other reſpect, be as bad, and in ſome Circumſtances worſe. And as apply'd to Horſes, the Caſe ſtands thus, *viz.* when a Horſe has not ſufficient Exerciſe, we may obſerve him, in the Beginning, to be affected the ſame Way, as in a Surfeit. He becomes firſt purſive and full, whereby his Body is heated, his Dung hardens and turns Black, his Guts are filled with Wind, pent up by groſs viſcid Matter, from the Want of a regular Diſcharge in thoſe Parts; and as has been already taken notice, this Diſorder ſometimes cauſes a Fever, and ſometimes after violent Colick Pains, it terminates in a Scouring and Looſeneſs; becauſe Nature will be always endeavouring to throw off what is burdenſome in that Way, which is the moſt ready, but eſpecially from thoſe Parts where ſhe ſuffers the moſt Violence. Theſe are oftentimes the firſt Effects we obſerve of the Want of due Exercise; as to the other ſubſequent Effects, they are without Number,

ber, because from thence may happen all the Diseases to which the Animal Body is obnoxious. But on the other hand, when the Exercise of a Horse is too violent, and no ways proportion'd to his Strength and Feeding, the Body is thereby haras's'd, and the violent Hurry of the Blood forces it in an over-great Quantity into the Extremities and outward Parts, whereby a greater Separation is made in the Glands, and a larger Discharge of Matter is also effected, by which means a Horse becomes jaded and faint; and by a constant Habit of Sweating, he readily turns *hective*, or subject to *Agues*, and intermitting Distempers, and sometimes to inward Wastes and Decays: But when his Body has not been season'd to Exercise, he is then no less subject to many sudden Accidents, and of the same Nature with those which proceed from too much Ease and Rest: As for Instance; when the Blood is viscid and thick, and is in this Condition put into a violent Motion, it is apt to stagnate in those Parts where the Vessels are the smallest. And from hence proceed Obstructions in the external Parts, which hinder Perspiration; and this soon causes a Redundancy on the Inwards, which is commonly attended with Oppression and Pursiveness, if not with a putrid and malignant Fever.. If the Blood be very much gorged in the Vessels of the Brain by any violent Hurry of Exercise, it will sometimes cause a Horse to fall down in the Staggers, tho' the Blood itself be little or no ways disorder'd, as has been fully shewn in our *Farrier's Guide*.

But besides all those last mention'd Effects, which may, no doubt, proceed from too violent Exercise, when that is continued without the

neceſſary Supplies of Food, there are many others, which affect chiefly the Limbs of a Horſe, by weakening the Nerves and Sinews; and altho' a careful Management of a Horſe's Diet, join'd with daily and moderate Exerciſe, greatly ſtrengthens and invigorates thoſe Parts, by wearing off all ſuperfluous Matter, which cauſes Weakneſs and Relaxation; ſo the contrary oftentimes happens, by ſtraining and wringing them, and, by inducing Pain in the firſt place, cauſes ſuch a plentiful Afflux of Matter, that they become extremely ſtiff and lame; and by reaſon of the Multiplicity of Nerves, which occaſions an exquiſite Senſe; and moreover, becauſe of the Compactneſs of the Sinews, and likewiſe by reaſon of their dependent Situation, the Obſtructions muſt therefore be the more difficult to be removed, but are apt to lay the Foundation of all thoſe Infirmities to which the Legs and dependent Parts are obnoxious.

And hence we may obſerve, how the *Air*, *Meat* and *Drink*, *Motion* and *Reſt*, may be profitable or hurtful to the Animal Body; and likewiſe how the ſame Effects may alſo, tho' not immediately, happen from the Oppoſites, Motion and Reſt, Abſtinence and full Feeding; as alſo from the Extremes of the Air, as it may be too thin and rarify'd, or over-much condenſed; and moreover, how all thoſe *Non-naturals*, already explain'd, may have reciprocally the ſame Effects; that is, Food and Abſtinence, Motion and Reſt, oftentimes cauſe the ſame Changes on the Animal Body, as a too thin or too thick Air; but Sleep and Watching have, for the moſt part, Effects contrary to each other.

When

When an Animal is asleep, there is a Cessation from all manner of Action; and this is the Time which is chiefly allotted to repair all the Wastes made on the Body by Exercise: For by Sleep the Blood is brought into an uniform and regular Motion, and flows equally into all Parts, without being determined to this or that particular Member, as is usual in bodily Action: So that all those Fibres that have been abraded and wore by their Motion, are again repaired, while the Blood passes and repasses gently, and without Hurry: All which is effected, while the Animal Faculty is at Rest, and the Spirits move calmly to their several Functions, and the smallest Vessels are then equally and moderately filled, whereby the Secretions are regularly performed; and in Sleep, a great deal of the excrementitious Matter is in a kindly manner cast off by insensible Transpiration; and while all the empty Spaces are thus equally filled, and the Superfluities cast off, the Body is not only repaired of all its Wastes, but exceedingly refresh'd and invigorated. On the other hand, too much Sleep very much impairs the natural Faculties, it spoils the Appetite and Digestion, and renders the Blood viscid and thick; from whence proceed Inactivity and Sluggishness, and many of the same Inconveniencies that happen from the ill Management of Diet and Exercise; and sometimes, as in Lethargick Disorders, it brings the Animal Faculties to an absolute Cessation, and thereby proves mortal. Sleep.

Watching produces many of the contrary Effects. It stops the Secretions, causes Heat and Feverishness, disorders the Brain, and oftentimes brings on a Deliriousness, with many Watching.

other Symptoms too tedious to be mention'd. And as by much Sleep the Blood is rendred extraordinary viſcid and thick, ſo in Watchfulneſs it becomes over-much rarify'd and thin, whereby the Animal Spirits are ſeparated in an over-great Quantity; and are ſent forth in ſuch a Manner, that they deſtroy and waſte the Body by their extraordinary Hurry and Activity.

Things excreted or retained.

We are now to conſider what relates to Things *excreted* and *retained*, which have alſo been accounted by all Writers among the *Non-naturals*: Tho' this Subject is ſo much mixed with what we have been already treating of, that there needs be little ſaid of it; and indeed all the Errors with reſpect to Excretion or Retention, are commonly owing to ſome Fault in the other Non-naturals, excepting what relates to the Retention or Emiſſion of the Seed.

It is very plain, that the Retention or Excretion of the Dung, Urine, or Sweat, or of any other excrementitious Matter, is, for the moſt part, originally owing to ſome Fault in the *Air*, *Feeding*, or *Exerciſe*, *Sleep* or *Watching*; and what ill Properties may be in the Matter itſelf, are commonly derived from the ſame Cauſe: But the Emiſſion of Seed being, in many reſpects, a voluntary Action, whereunto all Creatures are prompted by Nature for the Conſervation of their Species, it is therefore to be conſidered diſtinctly and apart from all other Secretions.

Of the Retention and Emiſſion of the Seed.

Thoſe who read the Experiments of *Sanctorius*, in his Book of Aphoriſms, entitled, *Medicina Statica*, will ſee how much the Retention or Emiſſion of the Seed affects the Secretions, and

and consequently in what manner the one or the other may be beneficial or detrimental to the Body of any Animal. But yet an exact and perfect Judgment cannot be form'd with respect to all Animals, because the Retention or Emission of the Seed may affect one after a different manner from what it may do another.

Some Species of Animals are more prompted to Acts of this Kind than others; and the Air and Climate in some Countries disposes Animals of the same Species to be more forward to Acts of Generation, than is common in other Countries. And we find by Experience, that in this respect there is also a very great Difference among Animals of the same Species in the same Country. And besides the peculiar Dispositions of Animals, which are, no doubt, to be considered, there is also a great deal owing to the Food, and other Management; for by this means we find the same Animal oftentimes more disposed to Love at one time than another. The Season of the Year is also to be regarded, as many of the Brute Creatures are more propense to Enjoyments of this Kind in the Spring than at other times, when it is also look'd upon to be beneficial to them. But our Business at present is only to consider the Inconveniences that happen, when those Acts are over-much indulged, or when they are too much neglected, abstracted from those Particulars.

In all Acts of this Kind, the Blood is put into a violent Hurry; and that Hurry is more or less, according as the Desire is more or less violent: So that the Mind or Sensitive Part in Brute Creatures becomes also a Partner in these Enjoy-

Enjoyments, as the Animal Spirits are agreeably agitated and employ'd; and this Motion of the Blood and Spirits being join'd with an exquiſite Senſe of Pleaſure, cauſes a more than ordinary Rarefaction of both, whereby that Portion of the Blood, which was before languid and ſlow, and in a manner ſtagnated in the ſmalleſt Veſſels, is protruded and thruſt forwards by the *anterior* Fluid. The Heart is oftner contracted, and the Courſe of Circulation oftner performed than is uſual at other times, whereby the perſpirable Matter is thrown off in greater Quantity than ordinary, by which means the Body becomes much refreſhed. But if this be performed with a violent Propenſity, and Exceſs of Eagerneſs, or if the Action be too frequently repeated in a ſhort Space of Time, or if the Animal be of a tender and delicate Conſtitution, too great a Quantity of Matter will then be apt to perſpire, which will be accompany'd with too great a Waſte of the Animal Spirits; and unleſs that be ſoon ſupply'd with Reſt, it will be apt to occaſion divers Diſorders. Sometimes it cauſes Heat and Inflammation, particularly in the Stomach, as the Blood is not eaſily return'd from its ſmall and compact Fibres, which for ſome time impairs both the Appetite and Digeſtion; and if due Care be not taken, it will be apt to bring the Animal into a ſimple inflammatory Fever. On the other hand, ſuch an Exceſs of Venery, where the Body is plethorick and full, with all the Veſſels cramm'd, may readily enough bring the Body into putrid and malignant Diſtempers, and expoſe it to all the other Diſtempers ſubſequent to them. Sometimes the Parts of Generation them-

themselves, when they are over-much drain'd by frequent Embraces, turn relaxed and weak, and then an involuntary Emission will ensue, which in the *Farrier*'s Terms is call'd, a Shedding of the Seed; and this induces Debility and Weakness, which exposes the Body to waste, and become consumptive.

The Consequences that usually happen from a Retention of the Seed, are *Plenitude* and *Fulness*, with the Accidents arising from thence; which have been already explain'd. If a Horse, in this Condition, has Mares frequently exposed to him without Enjoyment, it causes a disorder'd Imagination, which is sometimes accompany'd with such an Anxiety, that he forsakes both Food and Rest, and is thereby exposed to divers Disorders.

The Seed of Animals not to be accounted among the ordinary Secretions.

The Seed of Animals is not to be accounted among the ordinary Secretions, because of the singular Use for which it is ordained. Most others are indeed nothing but bare Excrements, and when once they are severed and separated from the Blood, and deposited into their proper Receptacles, are fit for nothing but to be cast off. But as the Seed is made up of such Principles as are adapted to the Formation of each Species; so there is no doubt but it contains the most pure and excellent Part of the Blood that comes into those Parts; and for that Reason also, requires more frequent and repeated Circulation after a Discharge, before the Loss of it is again repair'd. And this is probably the Occasion of that Weakness and Debility, which happens to some Animals after frequent Copulation; so on the other hand, it is not to be doubted, but by a Retention thereof there may be caused a Luxuriancy in the Blood,

as

as alſo a Roving of the Inclinations, which may, beſides a bare Plenitude, cauſe alſo ſome peculiar Diſorders, ſuch as have been taken Notice of in the Experience of ſome ancient Writers in Phyſick; and theſe may reaſonably enough be ſaid to be peculiar, as well as ſome Diſorders of the Head, which proceed from the Diſtemperature of another noble Secretion, *viz.* the Animal Spirits, which, when they are not ſeparated as they ought to be, by reaſon of a more than ordinary Viſcidity of the Blood, cauſe *Lethargies* and *Palſies*; and when by an over Rarefaction of the Blood they are more liberally ſecern'd than they ought to be, they are then ſent forth in an over-great Quantity, or in diſorderly manner, whereby they occaſion Reſtleſneſs, *Frenzies*, and other Maladies.

But as the Seed of all Animals is made of Blood, and the Blood generated of the Aliment, ſo a great Part of that Luxuriancy may, no doubt, be prevented by a careful Management of their Diet. A Stallion ought to be well fed, the better to enable him to his Buſineſs; but Stone-Horſes, who are withheld from Mares, ſhould be kept more ſparingly, and alſo have more Exerciſe given them, as ſhall be ſhewn in its proper Place. I ſhall only take Notice further, with reſpect to the Retention or Emiſſion of Seed, that when either the one or the other is habitual, the Body is not ſo ſenſibly injured thereby, tho' it receives not much Benefit. And therefore, if a Horſe be altogether reſtrained and kept from Mares, he will not ſuffer by the Retention of his Seed; but, on the other hand, if he was to be fully indulged after ſuch a Reſtriction, he would at firſt be apt to turn indiſpoſed by it, becauſe

because the Novelty of the Thing must, no doubt, cause a more than ordinary Eagerness; and this uncommon Propensity may readily give a too violent Shock to the Constitution, by the great Hurry it puts the Blood and Spirits into; and I am the more ready to give into this, not only as it is easy to be accounted for, but in regard I have known Disorders happen to Men from this very Cause, as I have known others who have indulged themselves freely in Venereal Exercises, suffer at first from the Want of them: And the Reason why the continual Use of those Things is the less hurtful to such Persons, must, no doubt, proceed from Habit; tho' when it is immoderate, it must be of ill Consequence, and by Degrees waste the Constitution, notwithstanding, as in many other ill Habits, the Consequences are not so soon discerned.

The Affections of the Mind.

As to the *Affections* of the Mind, which are also ranked among the Non-Naturals, they are certainly, when consider'd with respect to Man, of as much Importance as any other; for, besides the more noble Use of those Faculties, the Effects they have upon the Body are very remarkable. The alternate Passions of Fear, Hope, Pleasure, and Pain, and many other Affections, are of great Benefit to us; tho' any of them, when they are either too violent, or of too long Continuance, are very prejudicial to our Constitutions. Sudden Fear strikes such a Damp upon the Spirits, that it puts the Body into the most dismal Disorders, and causes such a Cessation of the Animal Faculty, that it has been, in many Instances, accompany'd with sudden Death. And as Fear chills and enervates the whole Animal System; so Hope no less heats

heats it into a Fever, unleſs that wear off in a moderate Time, or be temper'd and allay'd with ſome contrary Paſſion. Neither are we more able to bear the Exceſſes of Pleaſure and Pain; every one knows that Pain is an uneaſy Senſation, and by the Diſorder it puts the Body into, becomes often inſupportable; but tho' Pleaſure is a contrary Affection, yet notwithſtanding all its Allurements, it greatly overpowers us, when it chances at any time to be too violent, or too laſting, by the extraordinary Reſtleſneſs and Activity it cauſes in the Animal Spirits; and the ſame may be obſerved of Anger, or any other violent Paſſion. From whence it is very plain, that our Health may be very much preſerved by a right Diſpoſition of our Mind, or may be greatly injured when it is otherwiſe, as the Mind has, at all times, a great Influence upon the Body.

How they affect Horſes and other Brute Creatures.

But we find Brute Creatures are in thoſe reſpects very different from Men. They have indeed, their ſeveral Paſſions and Affections, and of all the Brutal Kind, Horſes ſeem to be the moſt remarkable, as they approach the neareſt to us in many of their Affections. We may perceive in Horſes, Fear and Courage, Love and Averſion; and in many of them we obſerve a great deal of Gentleneſs, which is commonly the Effect of their Courage, and reſembles that Greatneſs of Mind which we may ſometimes take Notice of in Perſons of a heroick Diſpoſition; and we may alſo take Notice of ſeveral other Affections in them, which bear a near Affinity to ours; but there is this Difference, as Horſes want the Uſe of Reaſon, ſo of Conſequence their Paſſions cannot be ſo laſting. Reaſon enables us to reflect on Things paſt, and

from

from thence oftentimes to form a Judgment of many Things that may come to pass hereafter; and our Minds are raised or depressed, according as we are perſuaded of Good or Evil to come upon us. And it is the same in many other Instances, that the Mind of Man suffers either Pleasure or Pain from Reflection. But the Passions and Affections of Brute Creatures, as they are not so lasting and permanent, so they cannot have so powerful an Influence upon their Constitutions. Some Passions in Horses, such as their Love and Courage, not only render them the more serviceable to us, but likewise tend greatly to their own Preservation; for when they are not excessive, they prevent them from many outward Accidents and Injuries to which they are exposed; especially from such as proceed from Fear and Rage, as these render them untractable and impatient.

But tho' it be certain, that the Passions of Brute Creatures are not usually of long Continuance; yet we see some so much addicted to one particular Vice, that they are seldom at any time free from it: Some Horses are so surly, that until they be perfectly master'd, they will suffer no Person to come near them; and there are others which have given the greatest Demonstrations of their Anxiety for the Loss of their Keeper, and sometimes for the Want of their usual Companions, that they have for a time forsaken their Food, and have pined away very much before that Anxiety could be overcome. And there are some Horses and Mares, who have no less shewn the same Disposition, when their Desires have been eager to amorous Congresses. And the same is no less observable in many other Brute Creatures: But

Some Horses strongly addicted to one single Vice.

But theſe Inſtances being not very frequent, we are only to look upon them as a peculiar Inſtinct, and what does not fall under our preſent Examination; which relates chiefly to what we may generally take Notice of, with reſpect to their common and ordinary Affections. See *Chap.* V. towards the End.

CHAP. V.

Of the Food of Horſes, and the Vices ſome are addicted to in Feeding.

HAving, in ſome of the preceding Chapters, laid down the neceſſary Preliminaries for the right Knowledge of a Horſe's Body, Temper, and Conſtitution, with the Accidents and Changes to which it is obnoxious from the *Air*, *Diet*, *Motion*, and *Reſt*, and the other *Non-naturals*; we judged it might not be unneceſſary, before we proceed to the particular ordering of Horſes, with reſpect to thoſe Things, to take ſome Notice, in the firſt place, of their proper Food, and the Vices to which ſome are addicted in Feeding; and herein we intend to be the more brief, ſince a great deal relating to the particular Kinds of Food is ſufficiently known to every ordinary Groom; and moreover, as their Diet is to be more particularly conſider'd in the enſuing Chapters.

The Food of Horſes different in all Countries.

All Countries have the Food of their Horſes, as alſo the Way of ordering their Diet and Exerciſe, ſomewhat different from each other. But the Difference of Diet is ſo ſmall in all Nations,

Nations, that a Horſe of any diſtant Country ſoon takes to the Food of that Soil whereinto he is tranſported. It is ſaid, that in ſome of the *Eaſtern* Countries, to ſave their Mares, and to render their Colts the more ſtrong and durable, they nouriſh them with Camel's Milk; after which, as among us, they are turned into proper Paſtures. Both *Spain* and *Barbary* have alſo very good Paſtures, tho' in ſome mountanous Places they are, in ſcorching Weather, forced to travel wide, in order to pick out the green Herb in Places that are ſhaded by Rocks. The hard Meat of thoſe Countries conſiſts chiefly of Barley and Wheat-Straw, with which ſome outlandiſh Horſes are alſo fed when they come firſt to *England*, before they be ſeaſon'd to Hay and Oats.

Hay. *Hay* is the moſt convenient and ſuitable Food for the Horſes of our own Country, whether thoſe which are kept in the Stable, or thoſe which travel and labour; and no Part of the World produces more Hay, and there is none reckoned ſo good. And that Kind of Food is the more neceſſary to our Horſes, becauſe as we are remote from the Influence of the Sun in Winter, ſo our Graſs at that Time is very weak, and affords but little Nouriſhment; beſides that our Grounds are wet and miry in many Places, becauſe of the Thickneſs of the Air, which would greatly expoſe all ſuch Horſes as have been delicately kept.

Of the Difference in Hay, according to the ſeveral Soils. Hay has, no doubt, different Properties, according to the Difference of Soil on which it grows, and likewiſe according as the Ground happens to be more or leſs enriched, and manured. That which the Fields about *London* produce, participate alike with all the other

Vegetables, which ſpring up in thoſe Parts from the Strength of Dung; and is therefore of higher Growth, and of a larger Stem, than what we meet with in the more diſtant Counties, which is commonly more natural and ſweet, and dries of a better Colour: Notwithſtanding, there are ſome who commend and prefer the former as the beſt; though I am of Opinion, by its Rankneſs, it can hardly afford ſuch kindly Nouriſhment, as that which is more ſimple, and produced of a more kindly Soil.

There is a great Variety and Difference in Hay, as the Graſs whereof it is made abounds more or leſs with Medicinal Herbs. That which grows on the Banks of ſome Rivers, oftentimes abounds with Herbs which are hot, and exceeding pungent upon the Tongue; and for that Reaſon the Hay, when it is carefully dry'd, is very good for Horſes of heavy, unactive Diſpoſitions; but that Kind is more fit for Paſture, than to be made into Hay. Where much Clover abounds, the Hay is commonly very nouriſhing, and brings a Horſe in a ſhort time into good Order, excepting where there is ſome previous Indiſpoſition beſides the bare Want of Fleſh. The Graſs on ſome Commons is alſo very fattening, and the Hay which grows in dry Bottoms near ſome dry and barren Heaths, tho' it is but of ſmall Growth and Stem, yet it may doubtleſs be a very proper Food, where there is the Suſpicion of a Horſe's falling into an inward Waſte; becauſe in thoſe Parts uſually grow many Pectoral Herbs, ſuch as *Maidenhair*, *Fern* and *Polypody*; and the Graſs participates of the ſame Nouriſhment, and may therefore partake more or leſs

of

of the ſame Virtues. Aſſes and Goats delight moſt to feed on ſuch Paſtures; and it has probably been from hence, that their Milk has been of ſo great Account for Conſumptive Perſons.

The Hay, which is made on very wet Grounds, is chiefly fit for Oxen and Kine; which, altho' they can eat good Hay as well as Horſes, yet they are not ſo eaſily injured by that which is bad. This Kind of Hay frequently looks black, as it is but ſeldom well got. That which grows on Grounds which conſiſt of a very ſtiff Clay, riſes very much into Stem, and proves oftentimes but indifferent, has a pale Look, and is full of Straw and Weeds.

If it was poſſible to dry Hay in the Shade, it would retain much more of the Virtues of the Herbs, than when it is dry'd in the Sun, and would therefore be more cordial and envigorating to the Spirits; beſides that it would be of a moſt beautiful Green Colour, and of a moſt fragrant Smell. For the Sun exhales and draws out of all cut Herbs the cordial Virtues, wherein the Smell and Fragrancy conſiſts; but we are forced, becauſe of the Uncertainty of the Weather, to take the readieſt Opportunity of getting in our Hay, in regard the Rain rots it, which is of much greater Prejudice than the Heat of the Sun. Howbeit, in ſome high Grounds, where the Air is moderated with gentle Gales, and the exceſſive Heat abated by the *Convexity* of the Hills, the Hay is as fragrant and green, as if it was dry'd under a Shade. And we obſerve, all Horſes delight moſt to eat ſuch Kind of Hay, which, no doubt, affords the beſt and moſt kindly Nou-

riſhment: And there is but this Inconveniency in it, that Horſes, when they are uſed to ſuch Hay, often turn dainty, and are unwilling to eat any other.

We need ſay but little in this Place concerning Graſs; all the Properties that have been aſcribed to the Hay, are retained in it; beſides that it abounds more with the Nitre of the Earth, which renders it exceeding refreſhing and cooling in that Seaſon of the Year, when it is proper by reaſon of the Heat of the Weather. That Kind of Graſs, which is obſerved to ſcour Horſes moſt, abounds with many Antiſcorbutick Herbs, which renders it very fit for groſs, unactive Horſes; but it is ſometimes prejudicial to thoſe of briſk, hot, and lively Diſpoſitions. But of this we intend to take ſome farther Notice in its proper Place.

Straw. *Straw* is another Kind of Food, which is ſometimes given to Horſes, and is looked upon to be very wholſome; and certainly it muſt be ſo to thoſe who ſtand much in the Stable, and are without proper Exerciſe. In *Scotland*, and ſome of the *Northern* Counties of *England*, they feed all their ordinary Horſes with Oat-Straw, inſtead of Hay; and indeed I have ſeen ſome of them thrive wonderfully upon it; and there are of the plain *Scots* Galloways, when they come firſt into *England*, that can hardly be brought to eat Hay, until they are uſed to it by Degrees. The Straw of thoſe Parts is of a very fine Stem and thin Reed, and oftentimes mixed with Graſs and Herbs of ſeveral Kinds, which, no doubt renders it the more hearty. But, in the *South* Parts of *England*, they uſe Wheat-Straw, from the Example of foreign Countries;

What Kinds are uſed, and in what Manner.

Countries; and that only upon ſome extraordinary Occaſions, to cleanſe Horſes, for which it is certainly very proper. When a Horſe has ſtood long in the Stable at full Feeding, he is apt to turn hot and coſtive, and his Excrements become Hard; and for want of being diſcharged, and likewiſe by reaſon of the Blood's Viſcidity, which muſt alſo happen from the ſame Cauſe, the Moiſture of the Guts becomes glutinous, which being mixed with the Excrements, faſtens them ſo, that they can hardly be removed; in this Caſe, Wheat-Straw, when chopped and joined to a Horſe's Provender, cuts the Viſcidities, and renders the Dung prickly, like a Tazel, whereby it brings that ſlimy Matter along with it; and it is by this means, that chopped Straw ſcours a Horſe, and is, in many Caſes, better than the Uſe of any purging Medicine to thoſe who will eat it.

The other Kinds of Food made Uſe of in the Diet of Horſes, are, as every one ſufficiently knows, *Barley*, *Oats*, *Beans*, *Peaſe*, *Fitches*, and ſometimes, tho' very rarely, *Rye*. In *Spain* and *Italy*, and ſome other *Southern* Countries, they uſe little or no other Provender beſides *Barley*, as has been obſerved. But their Barley is of a longer, tho' more ſlender Grain, and of more compact Subſtance, than what this Country commonly produces, and may therefore afford more ſolid Nouriſhment; but with reſpect to a Horſe's ordinary Food, there is a great deal in Habit, as he has been uſed from his Folage to the eating of this or that Sort. Barley is of an emollient, ſoft Nature, and yet gently deterſive, and is certainly very good for the *Lungs*, *Liver*, *Kidneys*, or rather principal Bowels,

The Provender uſed in all Countries. Barley.

els. But in a Country where there is ſuch Plenty of Oats, which are more nouriſhing, there needs be little Uſe made of Barley in common Diet, but in a Phyſical way, eſpecially ſince there is ſo great a Conſumption of it in our Malt. Some Parts of the Kingdom produce no Grain ſo much as Oats, which probably may be the Reaſon why they have come to be uſed as our chief Provender; beſides that in very ancient Times it was not cuſtomary to cultivate Wheat and ſome other Grains among us.

Oats.

Of the two Kinds of Oats, the Black are generally preferred; but it is no great Matter which be made Uſe of, provided they be of a firm Grain, well ripened and got, and feel weighty. Thoſe which grow in the *Northern* Counties, and in many Places of SCOTLAND, are commonly the beſt, excepting when there has been a cold Seaſon, that they are obliged to cut them down before they are thoroughly ripen'd. The Grain in thoſe Parts is commonly ſmall and ſlender, exceeding hard, and of a thin Shell; and their black Oats are ſomewhat bearded. Oats are certainly a very proper Diet for our Horſes, and nothing agrees ſo well with them, as we find by daily Experience. Moſt old Authors have accounted them heating, probably becauſe they leave a Warmth upon the Palate more than moſt other eatable Grains; but in their laſt Effects they are cooling, as they have ſome Efficacy on the Secretions of Sweat and Urine. And they muſt be the more agreeable to the Conſtitutions of our Horſes, as alſo to thoſe in other *Northern* Climates, that they are ſomewhat warm in their firſt Effects.

Which are the beſt.

Some Obſervations concerning them.

Many

Many Things are attributed to Food, which are owing to ſome Error in the other Non-Naturals; wherefore, when a Horſe turns coſtive, and his Excrements grow hard and black, he is oftentimes thought to be over-heated with too much Oats. An over-great Quantity of any Kind of Food may certainly have this Effect: But it is no leſs certain, the ſame may happen when he has not had ſufficient Exerciſe. The ſame may no leſs fall out upon catching Cold, or when ſome Fault in the Air hurts the Secretions: All which Things ought to be well weigh'd and conſider'd in the Dieting of Horſes.

Wheat is never at any time given to our Horſes, except in ſome Caſe of great Neceſſity, where other Grains are not to be had; but that happens not once in an Age. *Blundevill* relates, that when King *Philip* of *Spain* came over to *England*, the *Spaniards* gave their *Jennets* no other Provender but Wheat, which occaſion'd a very great Murmuring among the common Artificers, and other mean People, becauſe at that time there was a great Scarcity of Corn. Wheat affords much greater Nouriſhment than Oats; but it is not only too dear, but very improper for ordinary Provender, and could not be digeſted without great Exerciſe, becauſe of its viſcid and glutinous Quality, which makes it hard to go through the firſt Paſſages; and therefore is ſeldom comply'd with, but when fermented and baked, which renders it more light and eaſy to digeſt. Flower is, indeed, much uſed in Horſe-Balls to knit and bind them into a due Conſiſtence; but, then, it is uſually qualified with Oil or Honey, which makes it paſs eaſily thro' the Guts. Wheat-Bran has ſo much

Wheat given to our Horſes.

Its Effects.

of the Husk, as renders it very proper to ſcour and cleanſe a Horſe's Entrails. The Flower in the Bran is that which is the leaſt viſcid, and the Husk ſcours and brings all away with it, unleſs the Diſorder in thoſe Parts be of a long Standing.

Beans. *Beans* are a very ſtrong Food, and afford great Nouriſhment, for which Reaſon they are often ſplit, and given to our Horſes, ſometimes with their Oats, and ſometimes with Bran; but being of very hard Digeſtion, they are chiefly for Horſes that are Robuſt, and require ſtrong Nouriſhment, or for thoſe that labour and work hard; which, as they are alſo reſtrained from eating, excepting at certain Times of the Day, ſo they require that Kind of Food which is lighteſt of Digeſtion. When Beans are given conſtantly to Horſes which have little Exerciſe, or to ſuch as are ſomewhat delicate, the beſt Way is, no doubt, to mix them with Bran; becauſe, when they do not digeſt readily, they breed Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, which is accompany'd with a ſlimy Matter, that harbours and entangles the Wind, whereby ſuch Horſes oftentimes become troubled with Flatulencies in their Bowels, which lay them obnoxious to Gripes and Colick Pains; and likewiſe lay the Foundation of an ill Habit of Body, by rendring the Blood groſs and viſcid; but this is, in a great meaſure, prevented by the Mixture of Bran, as the latter ſcours all the Paſſages in the Manner as has been deſcribed. Thoſe Beans are the beſt, which are old and hard; for when they are new, they are extremely ſurfeiting.

Peaſe. *Peaſe* are ſomewhat of the ſame Nature with Beans, differing only in Degree; when they are very old, they afford good Nutriment, but when

when they are new, they are liable to the ſame Inconveniencies as the Beans. I knew a Jockey who always preferr'd old black Peaſe to Beans, and ſaid, he had obſerved from Experience, that they fatten'd full as well, if not better, and digeſted eaſier with young Horſes than the other. *Fitches* are cleanſing, and ſomewhat Diuretick, and for that Reaſon they may be liable to fewer of ſuch Inconveniencies than either of the other: But theſe are not plentiful enough in all Places to be given to Horſes; and if they were, few would comply with that Diet in a Country where there is ſuch an Abundance of other Provender.

Rye is ſeldom made Uſe of, and when it is, our Horſemen commonly mix it with other Provender, to anſwer in the ſame Intentions as Bran. Rye is certainly very deterſive and cleanſing, yea, more than any of our other Grains; and may, therefore, be very properly given now and then to Horſes which ſtand much in the Stable. Rye.

The other Kinds of Diet adminiſtred to Horſes, made up of ſeveral Mixtures, are not in frequent Uſe, but are oftentimes more owing to Conceit, than to any good Reaſon. Scalded Bran, and ſometimes Maſhes of Malt, are given; but theſe are chiefly upon the catching of Cold, or when a Horſe is coſtive, to looſen him; or upon Suſpicion of ſome other Diſorder creeping upon him, wherein they are often of great Service, by way of Prevention, when comply'd with in Time. The mix'd Diet of Horſes.

The Sieur *De Solleyſell*, and ſome few other Writers, have laid down the Quantities which ought to be given of Hay, Straw, and Oats, as an ordinary Allowance to the Horſes of different Concerning the Quantity of their Food.

ferent Kinds and Sizes; as alſo, according to the different Services required of them. However, they don't preſcribe thoſe Rules as abſolutely to be follow'd in all Caſes, but to vary and change with Time and Occaſion; for which Reaſon, I ſhall not rehearſe them, but lay down the following general Conſiderations, which, I judge, will be no leſs uſeful.

All young Horſes devour more Food than thoſe that are middle aged.

And, *Firſt*, We may take Notice, that young Horſes have much ſtronger Appetites than Horſes that are come to their full Maturity; and, therefore, if they be indulged in Feeding, they will readily cram and gorge themſelves, and ſo become ſurfeited: And to this are, no doubt, owing many of the Accidents that happen to young Horſes; for as it is the Ambition of moſt Perſons to have their Horſes look fat and plump, they think they can never give them a ſufficient Quantity of Food. There are many young Horſes, even as there are other Creatures, which can by no means be made fat; and unleſs there be ſome particular Diſpoſition in the Muſcles and Hip Bones, all the Feeding in the World will never make them well gaſcoin'd, neither will any Horſe be perfectly form'd in this reſpect, untill he arrives to his full Maturity: And for theſe Reaſons, it would be in vain for the Owner to ſtrive againſt Nature; but if ſuch be kept from Labour, they ought alſo to be kept to a ſomewhat ſpare Diet, and their Rack ſuffered to be ſometimes empty; but if they be put to Exerciſe, they may, no doubt, be liberally fed.

2. Some Horſes naturally require more Food than others, eſpecially thoſe which from a long

Habit

Habit perſpire very much, or have the other Diſcharges of Dung and Urine more plentiful than is common. This is ſometimes a Defect in the Conſtitution of a Horſe; which, when it happens to be ſo, may be known by this Sign, That upon abridging his Diet, he will ſoon grow lean, and out of Heart, his Spirits will flag, and his Coat grow rough; whereas a Horſe that has too much Food given him, will grow more brisk and lively when he is ſomewhat abridged.

Thoſe which perſpire much, require frequent Feeding.

3. There are Horſes, which altho' they be naturally great and plentiful Eaters, yet their Conſtitutions are not bad. Theſe may be, no doubt, indulged, excepting when they loſe their Vigour and Activity, and begin to grow purſive, which cauſes them to ſtrain and labour when they are put to any Action, and is always the firſt viſible Effect of over-much Food; for which Reaſon, all Horſes in this Condition ought either to be ſomewhat abridged in their Diet, or to be dieted with Food which does not afford over-much Nouriſhment: But Horſes which eat voraciouſly, and yet cannot be ſupported with it, but continue dead-hearted, low in their Spirits, and ſlow in Action, are commonly good for little. Theſe, for the moſt part, labour under an ill Habit of Body, tho' there be ſometimes no outward Appearance of Sickneſs.

Plentiful Eaters, how to be managed.

4. There are ſome Horſes which have been of great Service, and when they grow aged, like ſome old People, their Stomachs increaſe; and will not only eat Abundance of Corn, if their Teeth have not failed them, but you ſhall at all other times find them eating Hay. It is certain,

Some old Horſes great Eaters.

certain, many old Horſes cannot be ſupported without a great deal of Food, becauſe with Age the Animal Faculty abates. Many of the Veſſels become ſubſided, and the Veſſels of the Stomach oftentimes become hard and tenſe; and altho' the Muſcular Action is not ſo brisk, yet by reaſon of its Rigidity, its Sides grate on one another, which cauſes a perpetual Craving, when the Stomach is the leaſt empty; and as a great deal of what they eat does not paſs into Nouriſhment, becauſe many of the Chyle Veſſels are obſtructed or ſubſided, but goes off in Dung; theſe ought, therefore, to be indulged, and not too much reſtrained, if their Services be anſwerable; but when their Teeth grow bad, and their Jaws weak and ſlow, their Oats may be ſometimes ſcalded.

The middle Age the moſt certain Time to determine the Quantity of a Horſe's Food.

5. As the Prime, or Middle Age of a Horſe is the Time which moſt certainly determines the Quantity of a Horſe's Eating; ſo we may then be moſt certain as to his daily Allowance. By the Middle Age, computing the Life of a Horſe to be half the Age of Man; that muſt laſt from Ten to Twenty; tho' this alſo differs according to the Difference of Conſtitution and Management; there being many, which, with proper Care, will continue longer, without much Alteration, as there are others that decline much ſooner. Young Horſes require a greater Quantity of Food, as that is neceſſary for the Accretion and Growth of their Bodies, which makes the Quantity of their Diet ſomewhat difficult to be aſcertained; nor, indeed, can it be rightly order'd, without a due *OEconomy* be alſo obſerved in their Exerciſe, and other Points of Manage-

Management; as Exercise is no leſs natural to them, while under Age, than their Food; which is plainly manifeſt, from their active, playful Diſpoſition, eſpecially when we ſee them at their full Liberty: And old Horſes muſt alſo be indulged in eating, for the Reaſons already given. But when Horſes are arrived to their Prime, their Bodies are then come to their full Dimenſion and Size; and as their Diſcharges are uniform and equal, very near the ſame Quantity of Food ſupports them at all times, excepting when a Change of Exerciſe or Air cauſes a Difference; or, if perchance, ſome Accident happens, that may in Time cauſe an habitual Change in their Conſtitutions.

In that Period of their Age, their Appetites are leſſened, becauſe the Neceſſity of Food is no longer to increaſe their Bulk, but to maintain it in that uniform State whereunto it is arrived; and as a large body'd Horſe, no doubt, requires a greater Quantity of Food to nouriſh him, than one that is ſmall, or of an ordinary Size; ſo therefore we may, in moſt Caſes, proportion a Horſe's Food accordingly.

The Quantity of Food ſometimes determined by their Size, but not always.

But yet this is no certain Rule with reſpect to all Horſes, becauſe we find thoſe of a moderate Size devour as much Food as thoſe which are much larger; and there are ſome Horſes of a certain Configuration and Make, particularly thoſe that are gaunt-ſided, and of lean, ſlender Muſcles, which will conſume more Food than thoſe which are fat and large; but there are many Horſes, about their Middle Age, which will not injure themſelves with Food, as thoſe that are Young; and we may often obſerve them about that time exceeding temperate, notwithſtanding they go through a great deal of Exerciſe

Exerciſe and Labour. It muſt, therefore, be a great Error for Perſons to complain of Horſes for not eating a great deal, eſpecially when they are arrived to their full Age; ſince it is oftentimes no other than a peculiar Temperance, which is natural to ſome Horſes more than others, and which is more particularly obſervable at that Period of their Age, more than at any other Time.

Some Perſons over ſolicitous about their Horſes.

When theſe Things are not duly conſider'd, they prove oftentimes the Cauſe why thoſe, who have received it as a Maxim, that a Horſe ſhould always have a good Stomach, from thence run into many Errors, and makes them frequently tamper with their Horſes, when there is not the leaſt Occaſion ſo to do. Many Perſons, when they obſerve their Horſes full of Fleſh, and at the ſame time but moderate Eaters, conclude their Want of Stomach to proceed from Rankneſs of Blood; and, for that Reaſon, they have immediate Recourſe to Bleeding and Purging, notwithſtanding, upon a ſtrict Examination, they would be found perfectly ſound. It is, indeed, for the moſt part, a good Sign in any Horſe to eat heartily; but yet no Man can judge rightly of a Horſe's Health or Conſtitution meerly from the Quantity of Food he devours, without examining at the ſame time into the other concurring Signs. When a Horſe keeps up his Fleſh, maintains the ſame Degree of Vigour and Activity, and is able to go through the ſame Services which are uſual to him, we may conclude that he is in perfect good Order, notwithſtanding his Stomach may be very moderate; and, therefore, we ought not to be too buſy with Phyſical Methods, which are, more or leſs, a Vio-

Violence to Nature, however carefully managed; but when we obſerve, with a ſmall Appetite, a Decay of a Horſe's Strength and Vigour alſo; and that he is unable to go through thoſe Services that are uſual to him, or may be required of him, from the Signs taken from his outward Appearance, we may then reaſonably conclude, there may be ſome beginning Diſtemper; wherefore we ought diligently to enquire into the Cauſe thereof, according to the Rules that have been already laid down for that Purpoſe. And becauſe the Uſe of Phyſick is by no means to be preferr'd, where a right *OEconomy* of the *Non-Naturals* will do the Buſineſs, we are in the firſt place to examine, whether he has not, previous to this, been at any time haraſſed, and put beyond his Strength; in which Caſe, he ought, no doubt, to have Reſt, and his Exerciſe ſhould only be walking for an Hour or two every Day, and his Diet at the ſame time moderate; but if there has been no Alteration in his Uſage, the Matter will require to be more diligently ſearched into; and if he be one that is uſed to ſtand, unleſs the Fault proceeds from Pain and Foundering in his Feet, whether the outward Signs be *Repletion* and Fulneſs, or *Exhinanition* and Lowneſs of his Fleſh; in either Caſe, the Uſe of Exerciſe is to be preferred; excepting only, that if he be coſtive, then one or more Clyſters ought, no doubt, to be adminiſtred, which will ſufficiently prepare the Body for moderate Exerciſe; which being duly comply'd with according to the Rules to be laid down hereafter, muſt, no doubt, bring a Horſe into good Order, without any Medicinal Application.

From

From all which, it is plain, that the Food of Horſes ought neither to be proportioned to a Horſe's Size, nor to the Opinion we may have of his Strength; but that an Eye ought chiefly to be had to his Age and Labour. We are certain, that not only young Horſes, but the aged, require more Food; and are alſo from the vigorous Appetite in the one, and a continual Craving in the other, more apt to be ſurfeited, than the Middle-aged; and for that Reaſon, a more than ordinary Care ought to be taken of their Diet, that it be proportioned in ſuch a Manner, as to keep up the ſame Medium with reſpect to bodily Diſpoſition: And tho' a no leſs Diligence is to be obſerved with reſpect to Middle-aged Horſes; yet, as been taken Notice, unleſs they be ill-managed in other reſpects, they are not ſo apt to be injured by their Food.

Several Vices in a Horſe's Feeding, not peculiar to any Period of his Age.

There are indeed, (as expreſs'd in our Title) ſeveral Vices whereunto Horſes are addicted in Feeding, which are not particular to any Period of a Horſe's Age, but are more or leſs common at all times; yet, when thoſe are diligently enquired into, they will, for the moſt part, be found to be the Effect of ſome Indiſpoſition, which at the ſame time may not be very perceivable from any outward Signs.

Voracious Eating, the Cauſe of it.

Some Horſes are exceeding voracious, and eat an unmerciful Quantity of Hay, whereby their Bellies become very much enlarged: But many of thoſe are *Hide-bound*, or labour under ſome other ill Habit of Body, particularly ſome Diſorder in their Stomachs, which cauſes a perpetual Craving after Food. *Solleyſell* obſerves, that this voracious Appetite for Hay does not injure young Horſes very much, tho' he does not

not give any Reaſon for it; but we have obſerved, that it is natural to all young Horſes to have vigorous Appetites, even beyond what they are many times able to digeſt, whereby they fall into malignant and putrid Fevers; and the Conſequence of theſe Diſorders is, frequently, the Greaſe falling into their Legs, if not Death; and the ſame may ſometimes be ſubſequent to a bare Plenitude, and Over-Fulneſs of Blood; but it is very certain, ſuch as are growing will digeſt a great deal, and moſt of it turn to good Nouriſhment; and if they happen ſometimes to be ſurfeited, yet, becauſe of the Relaxation of the Veſſels, common to all young Animals, it goes off more eaſily than if it was to happen afterwards, when their Veſſels are more compact and firm, and conſequently, not ſo eaſily ſtretched; whereby any Oppreſſion muſt not only be burdenſome, but the more laſting: Whereas the Relaxation of the Veſſels in all young Animals gives way to the Glandular Diſcharges, either by Sweat or other Excrements, ſo that they ſoon wear off; and, as they have frequent Injuries from their Food, they have alſo, by their lax OEconomy, frequent Reliefs from Nature: But thoſe Exceſſes ought not to be over-much indulged, becauſe by them ill Habits are oftentimes induced, which are with great Difficulty overcome.

There is another Vice which ſome Horſes are addicted to in Eating, called the *Tick*. Some in eating their Oats, grind and ſpoil their Upper Jaw-Teeth againſt the Bottom of the Manger, and ſome their Lower Jaw-Teeth; ſome ſtrike their Chin upon the Backſide of the Manger, and others againſt the Foreſide, whereby they loſe a good Part of their Corn; and while

The Tick very inconvenient.

they do this, they give a Belch through their Throat, which is that which we call Ticking. Some Horſes Tick upon the Trench; and ſome Horſes are ſo habited to it, that they will Tick upon any Poſt or Rail they can come at. This, no doubt, often proceeds from ſome itching Humour in thoſe Parts, or elſe from ſome aching Pain which affects the Teeth and Jaws; which ought, when firſt perceived, to be rubb'd with Salt and Water, or with Spirit of Wine, or Brandy, and the Horſe ſhould be kept as much as poſſible at a Diſtance from any Place where he may have an Opportunity to continue in this ill Habit, which is exceeding hard ever to be removed; and becauſe it is ſometimes communicated by Example of other Horſes, a Ticker ought, therefore, to ſtand by himſelf, eſpecially from the Company of young Horſes, which are moſt apt to give into ill Habits.

For the moſt part an ill Habit.

Another Vice whereunto ſome Horſes are addicted in Feeding, is, a mangling of their Hay. Theſe are perpetually pulling from the Rack; but throw a great deal more among their Litter than they eat. Some continue in this Cuſtom for a long Time, and others are obſerved to be thus dainty at all Times; but it oftentimes proceeds from bad Digeſtion, and takes its firſt Origin from an Over-Greedineſs, whereby they have been greatly ſurfeited; and, during this Niceneſs, they are continually endeavouring to pick out from among the Hay what is moſt agreeable and reliſhing, as we ſometimes obſerve People of nice, weak Stomachs, who are able to eat nothing but what is ſavoury, are therefore at a great deal of Pains to humour their Appetites. Theſe Horſes are oftentimes not of great Service, becauſe they do not eat

Mangling the Hay, another Vice.

what

what is ſufficient to nouriſh them, and therefore they ought to be treated with thoſe Things that are proper to reſtore loſt Appetite; to which Purpoſe, the Reader may turn to the Diſeaſes of the Stomach in our *Farrier's Guide*, where this Kind is diſtinguiſhed from the Want of Appetite, which proceeds from a Fever, or other Accident; but above all, Horſes in this Condition ſhould have daily Exerciſe given them in a good open Air; and the rather, becauſe I have known ſeveral of this Kind recover'd by Labour. Some Horſes with good Stomachs have, as well as the others, a continual Uſe of pulling down their Hay among their Litter; but afterwards eat it up heartily enough. The beſt Way to cure them of this Habit is, to keep but a ſmall Quantity at a Time in the Rack, and even to ſuffer it now and then to be empty, by which Means, they will fall a grinding as ſoon as they receive it into their Mouths.

Eating Litter not always a Vice.

But it is generally accounted another great Vice, which ſome Horſes are addicted to, and that is, when they eat their Litter. This, indeed, may grow into a Vice by Habit; as may alſo the eating of dry'd Clay and Mud out of the Walls, tho' neither of them are, perhaps, ſo originally; but are, at firſt, commonly owing to ſome Indiſpoſition. When a Horſe eats his Litter, he ought to have chopt Straw given him in great Abundance; and when he eats dry Mud, he ought not to be altogether reſtrained from it, but may have ſoft Chalk, and other alkalious Subſtances, which he will alſo eat with great Profit; for in this Caſe, it is not improbable there may be ſome Acidity in his Stomach, which cauſes a craving after

thoſe Things, as ſome Girls, after the Eating of ſowre Fruits, crave to eat Sealing-Wax, Shells, Aſhes, and many other Kinds of Traſh, as contrary to their true Food; and the Eating of Litter, before it grows into a Habit, without doubt, denotes a Horſe to want a rough, ſcouring Diet.

Obſervations concerning the Cravings of Animals after Things foreign to their common Food.

They who are acquainted with Natural Hiſtory, cannot be inſenſible how much all the Brute Creatures, by a peculiar Inſtinct, betake themſelves to thoſe Things that are proper to relieve them in their Sickneſſes and Infirmities; and we may every day obſerve many Inſtances of the ſame kind in thoſe which are moſt familiar to us. Every one knows that Dogs and Cats, when they are ſurfeited, and their Stomachs loaded, betake themſelves to the eating of rough Blades of Graſs or Corn; which, by tickling their Throats, cauſes them to diſgorge and throw up what is Offence to them. Many of the Fowls, as often as they find themſelves ſurfeited, ſwallow Gravel; but thoſe which eat Corn, eſpecially the ſmaller Fowls, as *Partridges*, and even the *Sparrows*, pick up a certain Quantity of ſmall Gravel as duly as their Food; notwithſtanding, to our Apprehenſion, there is nothing in the Taſte that can tempt them to it, yet, as it is abſolutely neceſſary to the Digeſtion of their Food, and likewiſe to preſs down the Dung thro' their thin, ſlender Guts, which have little or no Force in their Periſtaltick Motion; therefore Providence has, no doubt, endow'd them with a Faculty which renders it agreeable to them. Neither are Horſes leſs wanting in thoſe reſpects; for, beſides the eating of Clay and Litter, we may obſerve ſome of them, when they are abroad, and at their

their Liberty, inſtead of the latter, eat the Thatch; and in ſome Places, dry'd Reeds which fall from ſmall Cottages and Hovels, tho' there is no Nouriſhment can be expected from them. We may alſo obſerve, while they run at Graſs, and fall into a Lax and Scouring, which ſome Horſes do upon their firſt being turn'd out, and which alſo happens in ſome Paſtures more than others: In that Caſe, they often pick off the green Bark from Trees and Shrubs, whoſe rough, aſtringent Juice ſoon binds their Bodies, and renders them able to feed with leſs Inconveniency. And on another Occaſion, I have ſeen ſome break out of Incloſures, and eat an incredible Quantity of Hemlock, without the leaſt Injury to them; notwithſtanding, if a Horſe was to eat it at an improper Time, it might be of very ill Conſequence.

From all which it is manifeſt, that Abundance of thoſe Things which are look'd upon to be Vices in a Horſe's free Feeding, are oftentimes no other than what they are prompted to by Nature, from ſome Diſorder they feel in themſelves; and they are ſo well worth the obſerving, that if we were as careful in taking Notice of thoſe Things in Horſes, as we are of ſome other Animals that are of little or no Uſe to us, we might oftentimes from thence be aſſiſted, not only in the true Knowledge of their Maladies, but in the propereſt Method that ought to be taken for their Recovery

CHAP. V.

Of the Stable, and Offices belonging thereunto.

THO' there need not be much ſaid concerning the Situation and Building of a Stable, while there are ſo many excellent Patterns not only about *London*, but at the Seats of divers of the Nobility and Gentry in all Parts of the Kingdom; yet as the far greater Number are, in many reſpects, but indifferently contrived, and as ſome of the beſt are even wanting in ſome Particulars, I judged it might not be amiſs to make ſome few Obſervations concerning the OEconomy that ought to be obſerved in our Stables, becauſe a great deal relating to the Health and Welfare of Horſes, depends upon the Conveniency and Suitableneſs of their Habitations.

Solleyſell has given particular Directions about the Building of a Stable, and ſome of the Ancients have laid down Inſtructions concerning the Air and Soil; but in this reſpect we cannot be always at our Liberty, ſince every Houſe where Horſes are to be kept muſt have the Conveniency of a Stable as near as poſſible to it: But all Gentlemen uſually take Care of thoſe Things in the Situation of their own Dwellings, whereby the Building of the Stable is uſually determined. Now, as in our Dwellings we take Care that the Foundation be dry, ſo we ſhould be no leſs ſolicitous about our Stables, eſpecially, as many Horſes ſuffer very much by the Injuries of a wet Situation. Some make

The Air and Soil fit for a Stable.

The Size.

make their Stables exceeding large; and others, who like to have them warm, build them very ſmall; but neither of theſe Extremes is proper; becauſe a large Stable, unleſs it can be ſhut up very cloſe, muſt be cold in Winter; and when it is too ſmall, it expoſes Horſes to Danger as often as they are brought into the Air.

What Light beſt for a Stable.

A Stable ought not to be, as ſome would have it, too dark; nor, according to *Vegetius*, an ancient Author, too lightſome; but as it is a Place of Reſt and Feeding, nothing ſhould be contrived to diſturb Horſes while they are in it, as happens ſometimes when the Sun ſhines too much into them thro' the Windows and Crannies; beſides that it muſt be prejudicial to their Eyes; neither can it be leſs detrimental in this reſpect, to have the Stable too dark, as the ſudden and ſtrong Impreſſions made by the Light upon their firſt coming out dazzles their Eyes, and thereby lays the Foundations of Rheums and Weakneſſes.

And how the Windows ſhould be built.

I think it a Miſtake in many Perſons, who, in building their Stables, contrive to make the Cielings and Windows too low; for it muſt certainly be a very great Advantage to Horſes, when both the one and the other are moderately raiſed; becauſe when the Stable is high, and alſo of ſufficient Breadth and Length, the Air is leſs confined, and muſt therefore be more pure and wholſome; and when the Windows are high, the Air does not ſtrike ſo much on the Body of a Horſe, as when they are low, but of Conſequence muſt be more diſperſed. This muſt, no doubt, keep Horſes moderately warm in Winter, as it muſt no leſs contribute to keep them cool in Summer. But the worſt Contrivance in a Stable is, a Number of little Cran-

nies, or Air-holes, ſuch as are obſervable in Barns; and when theſe happen near any Stall, as they frequently are in ſome ordinary Inns in the Country, they prove very prejudicial, as the Air, when it is collected into a narrow Compaſs, ſtrikes with the greater Force, and when it darts upon a Horſe's Limbs and Hips, may be apt to make him go lame; and if it ſtrikes forward upon his Ears, or any Part of his Head, as happens in ſome odd contrived Stables, it may then render him liable to Colds and Morefounding.

Solleyſell adviſes the Windows to be made to the *North*, if poſſible: I ſuppoſe it muſt be for Coolneſs, to preſerve them from the Heat of the Sun in Summer, which is, no doubt, very hurtful to all Horſes who ſtand in the Stable, and are kept up in the hot Weather. But I think the Opinion of *Palladius* is to be preferred, who orders Windows to be made both to the *South* and *North*; and they ſhould, no doubt, be ſo cloſe and well fitted with Shutters, that the Heat in Summer may effectually be kept out, and the cold *Northern* Blaſts in Winter.

In what Manner the Rack is to be placed.

The Rack ſhould neither be placed too high nor too low; when it is too high, a Horſe is apt to ſtrain his Neck over-much in Feeding; and when it is too low, the Hay lies too much under his own Breath, which turns his Stomach againſt it; but I am of Opinion, it is not altogether a Horſe's Breath which renders the Hay offenſive to him, for that never makes a Horſe forſake his Corn, but the Flavour of the Hay itſelf, which comes too powerful upon him, and may, no doubt, make him loathe it, even as we ſhould be apt to loathe our own Food, if we were as long in Feeding, and were to hold

hold our Noſes all the while over the Diſh. The Poſition of the Rack is always beſt, when perpendicular or ſtreight, for that not only keeps a Horſe clean, as the Duſt of the Hay is not ſo apt to fall upon his Head and Mane, as when it hangs obliquely over him; but as it prevents its falling into his Ears and Eyes, or flying up his Noſtrils: But the Groom or Feeder ſhould always be careful to open the Hay, and duſt it well before he puts it before him. In many Places of *Italy* they uſe no Racks at all, but a Marble Caſe or Locker for Corn, which is broad above, and ſomewhat narrow at Bottom, and is placed within the Manger. The Hay is laid in the Spaces on each Side, which are grated underneath, that the Duſt may fall through: But this Method has never taken place in theſe Kingdoms, unleſs among ſuch as are more than ordinary curious and ſingular.

The Height of the Manger ſhould be moderate, that it may fit Horſes of ſeveral Sizes; but ſome Gentlemen have their ſeveral Stables for different Horſes, which is, no doubt, very convenient. There ſhould always be ſufficient Room between the Partitions, that the Horſe may more eaſily lay himſelf to Reſt, and the Groom have alſo Conveniency to feed and dreſs him. The Manger.

The Floor may either be made of Planchers of Oak, or ſmoothly paved, which Method is now moſtly in Uſe, and is undoubtedly much the beſt; not only as a Horſe ſtands more firmly upon ſuch a Pavement, but as the Litter ſpreads better, and is not ſo apt to run into Rucks, which commonly happens upon a ſmooth planched Floor, unleſs the Bedding be made up to the Horſe's Belly, and laid cloſe to the Partitions The Floor.

on

on each Side. In all Stables a Deſcent is very proper from the Wall to the Gutter; but when the Floor happens to ſlope too much, it makes the Poſture very uneaſy; beſides that, by ſtanding long on ſuch a Situation, a Horſe would be apt to ſuffer in his Reins, or become batter'd in his Fore Feet; but moſt of our Stables are pretty well contrived in theſe reſpects.

The Situation with reſpect to Water.

The next Conveniency of a Stable, and a very great one, is Water; and where there is not a River or a Brook, a Well is, no doubt, neceſſary. Well-Water is commonly hard, and for that Reaſon looked upon as injurious to the Animal Body in many reſpects. The Reaſon of its Hardneſs is from the mineral Particles the Springs imbibe from the Earth in their Paſſage thro' it; and theſe may be the more prejudicial, according as thoſe Particles are in their Nature more or leſs pernicious; beſides that, if the Well be deep, the Stagnation under Ground muſt render it the more unwholſome. Thoſe Springs which ariſe out of chalky Ground are commonly the moſt ſafe for all Uſes, becauſe the Chalk imbibes many of thoſe Mineral Particles, or blunts their Acidity; and for that Reaſon, the Wells about *Dunſtable*, and ſeveral other chalky Countries, tho' ſome of them are very deep under Ground, yet the Water agrees very well with all thoſe Horſes that are kept conſtantly there, or travel thoſe Roads: But in ſome Caſes, where a Horſe happens to be of a very lax Habit of Body, thoſe hard Waters may be of Service for a Change, as they are the moſt apt to harden the Fibres of the Stomach, and create a better Digeſtion; but then the continuing in them, would probably make them fall ſhort of that Efficacy.

The

The Effects of our Waters are, no doubt, the leſs diſcernable, that both our own Conſtitutions and thoſe of our Horſes are continually ſeaſon'd to them; and what Diſtempers theſe may occaſion, we are apt to aſcribe to ſome other Cauſe, few or none being at Pains to make particular Obſervations and Experiments of their various Conſequences and Effects, otherwiſe than by examining the Principles they contain. That Waters are oftentimes impregnated with ſuch Minerals as render them injurious to the Bodies of Animals, cannot be diſputed, after the many Experiments of all Ages, and the moſt authentick Writers of Natural Hiſtory. The *Fons Ruber* in *Æthiopia* is not only recorded by thoſe Writers, but by the Poets, for its deadly and ſoporiferous Effects; but the Waters of our own Country, tho' by no means ſo pernicious, yet they may, no doubt, be of different Efficacy on the *Animal* Body, and may even incline Horſes to ſome particular Habits and Indiſpoſitions, more than others; yet we are the leſs ſenſible of their real Effects from Experiences on the human Body, probably becauſe of the Diſproportions between the Veſſels of a Horſe and thoſe of a Man, the firſt being much larger, and therefore may not ſo eaſily be injured by any *Heterogeneous* Mixture in their Water: But be that as it will, it muſt certainly be the ſafeſt Way to contrive not only our own Dwellings, but thoſe of our Horſes, in Places where the Water is both good and plentiful. As to the other Materials belonging to a Stable; ſuch as Bruſhes, Curry-Combs, Mane-Combs, and the like, we need take no Notice of them in this Place, in regard they are ſufficiently known to all Perſons.

Some Obſervations concerning the Difference of Water.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Method of ordering Horſes when they reſt and ſtand conſtantly at Hard Meat.

UNder this Title we are to include chiefly what relates to the Feeding, Airing, Currying and Dreſſing of Horſes, while the Owner has no immediate Service for them, or when the Seaſon of the Year requires them moſt to be kept at home.

The Uſefulneſs of Currying and Dreſſing.

After what has been already ſaid in this, and our other Treatiſes, concerning Perſpiration, there will be no great need of Arguments in Behalf of Currying and Dreſſing of Horſes; but eſpecially ſince it muſt be evident to every one's own Obſervation, that a Horſe, who is not uſed to that decent and cleanly Way of keeping, not only looks rough and unpleaſant to the Eye, but is alſo dull and ſluggiſh, if compared with one who is kept well. Some of the firſt are, indeed, vicious enough; and they grow the more ſtubborn and untractable, that they are not handled, but they are not the more ſprightly, but their Action clowniſh; and altho' ſome of them are, no doubt, the moſt hardy and durable in any kind of Labour, yet their Sickneſſes generally prove more fatal; for when a Horſe is conſtantly kemped and curried, the Pores of the Skin are by that means more open, and if any Accident happens that they be obſtructed, by reaſon of their uſual Aptitude to Sweat and Perſpiration, they are again eaſily ſet at Liberty, and the Diſcharges are made

made in ſuch Plenty, as removes the Indiſpoſition ſooner than when there has been little or no Aptitude that way.

But beſides that, a continued Uſe in Dreſſing always keeps a Horſe lively and brisk, and gives him a more perfect and agreeable State of Health: He not only eats and digeſts his Food well, but feels eaſy and chearful in himſelf, which makes him ready and willing to all the Services required of him, as far as his Strength can go. This is plainly manifeſt to all Perſons, as the contrary is no leſs perceivable with reſpect to plain, ordinary Horſes, which never go through their Buſineſs with that Pleaſure, either to themſelves or their Owners, as thoſe do which have regular Keeping.

The keeping Horſes conſtantly covered, is a no leſs Benefit in the ſame reſpect; beſides that it makes their Coat look ſmooth, ſleek and beautiful. The Impreſſions of the Air have that Effect upon the Bodies of all Animals, that it ſhuts up their Pores, by condenſing the Juices in the extreme and outward Parts, and by contracting the Fibres, ſo that there is not ſufficient Moiſture for the Nouriſhment of the Hair; for which Cauſe we may obſerve the Hair of a Horſe, when he is ſeldom or never cloathed, to ſtare, and have a burnt Look towards the Points; and tho' ſome young Horſes at Graſs will look as ſmooth as thoſe which are cloathed, yet it muſt always be in the hotteſt Weather that the Heat and Moiſture is derived towards the Skin in ſufficient Plenty; otherwiſe in cold Weather the fineſt Horſes will look ſhagged, if they are not cloathed; for, beſides the Heat and Warmth that is maintain'd in the external Parts by Cloathing, the Hair is alſo preſſed

The Benefit of keeping Horſes covered.

preſſed down, and made to lie ſmooth and even, which is the true and natural Poſition of a Horſe's Hair.

Cautions concerning the Cloathing of Horſes.

But even, as in moſt other Caſes, when a Horſe has been once habituated to this Way of keeping, it may be of no ſmall Prejudice to him, if the ſame ſhould at any time be neglected; and it is no uncommon Thing to obſerve a Horſe catch Cold, and be apt to cough, when by the Careleſneſs of his Keeper his Cloathing happens to be omitted, tho' but for one Night; nay we are in this Kingdom ſo indulgent to our Horſes, that for the moſt part we lay a Flaxen Sheet, and above that a Woollen Cloth, which is faſten'd with a very broad Surcingle; and thoſe Horſes which are deſign'd for Running, that they may perſpire the more, and be the more lightſome, have alſo their Heads covered with a Hood, which is continued all along their Neck with Buckles and Straps, and faſten'd to the Cloth; ſo that they are all completely cloathed but their Legs. After their Dreſſing, we come to conſider their Food.

How a Horſe ought to be fed while at Reſt.

When a Horſe is conſtantly kept in the Stable, or has but little Exerciſe, he will continue pretty well in Health, while there is no Alteration in his Way of Living; but there is the ſame Order and OEconomy obſerved in his Feeding and Dreſſing, and that he only goes through his uſual Airings, a larger or ſmaller Quantity of Food; for a more or leſs Degree of Exerciſe will become perfectly natural to any Animal Body by Habit and Uſe: And tho' there may be no due Medium kept in thoſe Things, that is, altho' a Horſe may have more Food and leſs Exerciſe than his Conſtitution requires naturally, yet it would be with ſome Difficulty we could

could abridge him of the one, or increaſe the other; but when a Horſe has been uſed to a conſtant Meaſure of Food, the Body requires conſtantly the ſame Quantity to nouriſh it, becauſe the Capacity of all the Veſſels are enlarged to a certain Degree, which requires the ſame Quantity of Aliment to keep that up; eſpecially as the Proportion of the Excrements, which are caſt off by Sweat, Dung, inſenſible Tranſpiration, and the other Offices of Secretion, are nearly the ſame: So that if the Food be ſuddenly augmented or diminiſhed, it muſt, by affecting thoſe Secretions, cauſe ſome Alteration on the Animal Body, unleſs there be alſo ſome Change in the Exerciſe; and if the Exerciſe be changed without an Augmentation or Diminution of Food, it will no leſs occaſion ſuch an Alteration.

But this will be very manifeſt to thoſe who have made the following, or any other ſuch Experiments. Take any Horſe who has ſtood ſome time in the Stable, and been uſed to half a Peck of Oats a Day as his ordinary Allowance of Corn, and travel him an ordinary Day's Journey for three or four Days ſucceſſively, without making any Addition to that Allowance; and you will readily find him flag, notwithſtanding he had been very well ſupported by that Quantity while he reſted; but perhaps if you continue him in the ſame Exerciſe for a Month or longer, with the ſame Quantity of Food, he will not only recover his Vigour, but his Fleſh alſo; but there are ſome who cannot be recovered without an Augmentation, and will at leaſt require double the Quantity when they travel, as when they reſt; and there are ſome Horſes, who upon an Augmentation

of

of their Food, will go upon a Journey, or other Exerciſe, without any Alteration; beſides that they may become ſomewhat ſtiff in the Joints and Muſcles, which is more or leſs to be expected of all Horſes when they are firſt taken from their Eaſe and Reſt.

The Quantity of a Horſe's Food, while he ſtands in the Stable, not immediately to be determined.

It is not an eaſy Matter to determine what Quantity of Food a Horſe ought to have while he ſtands conſtantly in a Stable; I mean, what Quantity or Allowance is ſufficient for him, becauſe no Creature whatſoever is ordained for Reſt. *Solleyſell* is of Opinion, that a Horſe ought to be indulged both in his Hay and Corn, but eſpecially in the latter, until he be perfectly fat; after which he obſerves, that his Stomach grows very moderate. This is, no doubt, a very good Rule when Horſes are previouſly lean, and require good Feeding, in order to an Augmentation of their Strength; but there are ſome young Horſes, who would be apt to ſpoil themſelves, unleſs they were kept ſomewhat ſharp; and I cannot but be of the Opinion, that it is by far the ſafeſt Extreme to feed Horſes that ſtand much in the Stable with a ſomewhat frugal Hand, notwithſtanding they be lean, it being much ſafer to augment, if need be, than abate.

Some Horſes more greedy of Food when they reſt, than when they labour.

We do not find that all Creatures are the more diſpoſed to plentiful Feeding, that they toil and labour; but on the other hand, ſome are more greedy and voracious, the more they are indulged in Idleneſs; and this is manifeſted in divers Inſtances both in Man and Beaſt. It is true, as to our part, when we are engaged in Action, our Minds are oftentimes entertained with the Thoughts of Buſineſs, or taken up with ſome other Object, which abate our ſenſual Deſires;

ſires; and as we are capable of higher Entertainments, ſo we think the leſs of ſuch as are of a low and abject Nature; but it is no leſs to be doubted, that the nobler Part of the Brute Creatures, as they have their ſeveral Affections, ſo they may alſo have their Entertainments which amuſe them; and tho' they cannot retire within themſelves as we do, yet we are ſure they are capable of many Enjoyments from outward Objects, and are not a little taken with the Pleaſures of their Imagination; which, no doubt, ſerves many times to wear off and abate their craving Deſire of Food: Beſides, Exerciſe has this Effect upon the Body alſo, that it keeps the Blood always in a brisk Motion, whereby the Veſſels are conſtantly filled; and this Plenitude, when rightly diſpoſed, abates ſeveral Senſations, and among others, that of Hunger.

Few Conditions which do not require Exerciſe.

There is no Condition but that of Pain and Sickneſs, or when a Horſe happens to be very lame, which does not require Exerciſe; and therefore as the moſt prudent Princes and Commonwealths have always in Times of greateſt Peace kept up the ſame Diſcipline in their Armies, as in Times of War, and have therefore enjoin'd them their ſeveral Marches and Encampments, the better to inure them to Hardſhips; ſo thoſe Gentlemen who are Maſters of Horſes, if they be deſigned for any Thing beſides bare Show and Appearance, ought, no doubt, to order them to be exerciſed moderately for an Hour or more every Day, or as often as they have Conveniency; for by this means, they will not only look more vigorous, but be in Readineſs upon all Occaſions for any Service that ſhall be required of them; whereas, when it is otherwiſe, that they are pampered, and have

their conſtant Station before a full Rack, whenever they are call'd to Service, their Uſage muſt at firſt be very gentle, or elſe they will be expoſed to divers Accidents, as ſhall be fully ſhewn in the following Chapter: But we ſhall now be ſomewhat more particular.

The Particulars of Feeding Horſes at Hard Meat.

And, Firſt, it ought to be conſider'd whether a Horſe that ſtands in the Stable under your Care be fat or lean; if he be newly come off a Journey, or from Graſs; or whether he be perfectly well, or has ſome Indiſpoſition upon him either of Lameneſs or Sickneſs. In what relates to the latter, thoſe Things have ſufficiently been diſcuſſed in our *Farrier's Guide*; but as to the Firſt, if a Horſe be lean and low of Fleſh, there is certainly all the Reaſon in the World that he ſhould therefore be the more freely indulged in plentiful Feeding, whatever be the Cauſe thereof: If it has only proceeded from a previous Want of Food, Eaſe and full Feeding alone will ſoon ſupply that; and if that Leanneſs proceed from ſome natural Defect, as in the Make and Configuration, tho' ſometimes all the Feeding in the World will never make thoſe Kind of Horſes fat, yet we find by Experience that they cannot be ſupported without a great deal of Food, but are, for the moſt part, jaded and low in their Spirits, and unfit for any manner of Action.

But if your Horſe be already fat, you ought to obſerve diligently what Quantity of Food, and what Degrees of Exerciſe are ſufficient to keep up the ſame Order and OEconomy in his Body, and likewiſe the ſame Degree of Activity and Spirit; and the Way to know this is, by his Dung, his Staling, and principally when you ride him abroad to give him Exerciſe.

When

When a Horſe is hot and coſtive, his Dung black, and his Mouth parched and dry, if there has been no viſible Accident to occaſion thoſe Symptoms, it is then to be ſuſpected his Keeper has been too liberal in Feeding, and too ſparing in his Exerciſe, and very often both. Theſe are among the firſt Signs of the Diſorders that happen in the Way of Feeding and Exerciſe; but ſometimes previous to thoſe, a Horſe becomes purſive, which yet cannot be eaſily diſcerned, excepting when he is put to ſome Exerciſe: And moreover, a Horſe which is too plentifully fed, or has not proportionable Exerciſe, is apt to ſweat as ſoon as he turns warm in Riding, which goes off again by that time he has been exerciſed for a Mile or two: This may, in ſome meaſure, alſo be occaſioned by Currying and Rubbing; for when the Pores of the Skin are obſtructed, and the perſpirable Matter retained, a greater Quantity muſt in a full-body'd Horſe go off in Sweat, upon being heated more than is natural. The Obſtructions of the Urine, that is, when we obſerve a Horſe to labour and ſtrain as often as he goes to ſtale, are oftentimes cauſed by the Hardneſs of the Excrements, and the Fulneſs of the Great Gut preſſing upon the Neck of the Bladder, with a Plenitude and Fulneſs of the other Veſſels; which not only makes the Preſſure the greater, but is oftentimes the Cauſe why the Urine or Stale is not ſecerned in ſufficient Quantity by the Kidneys themſelves; for when there is a Preſſure of the Veſſels appertaining to the Kidneys, it is certain where there is ſo great a Proximity, the Veſſels of the Kidneys being full and relaxed, preſs one upon another alſo.

And therefore, when we obſerve one, or all thoſe Signs in any Horſe that is plump, and in Good-Liking, we may reaſonably conclude, that he has either too much Food given him, or elſe his Exerciſe is not anſwerable to it; and the only Way to bring him again into right Order, and prevent Diſeaſes, if you have not Conveniency to give him ſufficient Exerciſe, is in the firſt place to give him a Maſh or two of Malt, or ſome other open Diet; after that he may have chopt Straw with his Provender. If his Excrements be very hard and adult, it will be proper to rake him, and adminiſter Glyſters; for, oftentimes, without ſuch Aſſiſtances, there is but little can be done: And after you have comply'd with this Method, it will be proper to have Recourſe to the preceding, *viz.* to give him every now and then Maſhes, as directed, with chopt Straw among his Provender. Thoſe Things relating to Horſes newly come off a Journey, or from Graſs, will be conſidered in their proper Places.

But as to the particular Method of Feeding, moſt People differ in many Circumſtances; ſome feed but twice a Day, others three times; and there are ſome who divide a Horſe's Provender into five or ſix Meals. A Horſe may, no doubt, thrive very well under all thoſe different Methods, provided a ſufficient Care be taken in other reſpects; but certainly the moſt proper Way is, to divide his Allowance into three equal Parts, one for the Morning, another for Noon, and a third for Night; or he may have one Allowance about Eight in the Morning, another about Six or Seven at Night, and that at Noon divided into two; one half to

be

be given about Eleven, and the other about Two in the Afternoon.

Solleyſell's Method was, for the Groom to riſe early in the Morning, to clean the Manger in the firſt place, and give the Horſe as many Oats as the Crown of a large Hat will hold; after this, to truſs up the Litter with a wooden Fork, ſeparating the dry from the wet, laying it up for the Evening, and throwing the reſt upon the Dunghill; and after the Stable has been well cleaned, he orders the Horſe to have a ſmall Watering-bit, or *Maſticadour* put upon him, whereby being faſtned between two Pillars, the Groom is to curry and bruſh him well; afterwards to duſt his Mane and Tail, and to comb them with the Mane-Comb, being firſt wet with the Spunge, which is for that purpoſe. When the Horſe has been thus kemp'd and comb'd, and his Skin ſleek'd down with a Hair-Cloth, and likewiſe with a wet Hand, that every Grain of Duſt is removed, and his Coat laid ſmooth and handſome, he is to be again cloathed, and to have a little freſh Hay, well duſted, laid before him. The ſame Author approves the Method of thoſe, who, as ſoon as a Horſe has eat his Corn, do tie him up to the Rack, provided he be fat; but if it be otherwiſe, he approves of the contrary Method. He orders him about Ten of the Clock, or a little after, to be led to the River; but in Summer, he ſays, they may be taken after Eight to the River; but if in Winter, and that there is no River near, his Water ought to have ſome Wheat-Bran thrown among it; and the Well-water, when given to Horſes in Summer, ought to be drawn a conſiderable Time before they are ſuffer'd to drink of it, and put into Hogſheads

Solleyſell's Method.

ſet on End, that the great Crudity of the Water may be corrected by the Heat of the Sun; but the true Advantage that accrues from hence is, that by ſtanding ſome Time in the Cask, the ſtony Corpuſcles, and other Mineral Subſtances, ſubſide and fall to the Bottom, whereby the Water is, no doubt, the more pure and wholſome.

After a Horſe is brought from Watering, he orders him to ſtand to Eleven or Twelve o'Clock at Hay, before he has his ſecond Feeding of Oats, which ought to be larger than the firſt, near to the Quantity of two *Engliſh* Quarts; and if they have been warm'd in any Exerciſe, he approves the Method of thoſe who give two Meaſures of wet Bran, and then to turn their Tails to the Manger, if they be managed Horſes, letting them champ upon a Slavering-bit till Four in the Afternoon. This, he ſays, diſcharges a great deal of ſuperfluous Moiſture, which is ſeparated from the *parotid* Glands, and would be prejudicial, if it was not thrown off: But the true Benefit which a Horſe receives by this means, is not the Diſcharge of that Matter, ſo much as that he is not only kept thereby in ſome Abſtinence, but that the Slavering-bit excites him to a kind of moderate Exerciſe; ſo that it has in every reſpect the Effects of a Chewing-Ball, excepting only that in the latter, the Scent and Pungency of the Ingredients contributes to make the Diſcharge from the Mouth conſiderably larger, and likewiſe to influence the Nerves and Animal Spirits.

About Nine at Night, he adviſes their being well Littered, and a good Part of their Bedding to be caſt forwards, which is indeed very neceſſary, becauſe moſt Horſes toſs their Litter out

out behind them. To a Horſe which does not work, he orders clean Wheat-Straw for their Night-Diet; but to Coach-Horſes, and others, Plenty of Hay, upon the Account of their great Exerciſe, and their being reſtrained from Food in the Day-Time. And to preſerve them from Accidents, he recommends thoſe who ſtand together in an open Stable, where there are no Partitions, to be ſecured with two Bindings, that they may not fight with thoſe that ſtand next them; and for that purpoſe, the Ropes or *Longes* ought to be ſo long, that they may eaſily lie down, and the Croſs-Bars a little higher than their Hams; with the Ropes at the Ends of them ſo faſtened, that they may eaſily be ſlacked, in caſe they ſhould embarraſs themſelves.

This was the Order which that experienced Maſter obſerved, in feeding Horſes that were Plump and Fat; and the Method was certainly, in moſt reſpects, very good; for it is certain, a moderate Diet, with a Mixture of thoſe Things that cleanſe and ſcour, is to be preferred to all ſuch Horſes. And I am very well aſſured, from many Inſtances within my own Knowledge and Obſervation, that moſt Horſes, while they are kept from Labour, may be maintained, in a perfect Series of Health, with a much ſmaller Quantity of Hay and Provender, than is uſually given them; and many of thoſe Infirmities prevented, which I have obſerved from a contrary Management. But it is very hard to give any true Notion of thoſe Things, to Perſons who are unacquainted with the *Animal OEconomy*, unleſs they were to make ſome Trial; for otherwiſe they will be ſo much bewedded to Cuſtom, that no Argu-

Some Obſervations upon it.

ments, however reaſonable, will be able to avail any thing with them.

I cannot, however, but diſſent from that Author in ſome Things, particularly in giving Horſes Straw in the Night; but eſpecially as it ſeems, from his own Words, more for Conveniency than Neceſſity, that they may not litter their Stalls in the Day-Time. If they were to be fed late in the Afternoon, as moſt of our Horſes are, it would be much more reaſonable; when they have moſt of their Allowance in the Morning, and are kept upon the Slavering-Bit a good Part of the Day afterwards, methinks ſuch a Diet is rather too poor: Beſides that as the Night is the proper Time for all Creatures, excepting Beaſts of Prey, to reſt in, ſo the Food which they eat about that Time, ſhould be of moderate Nouriſhment, though light, as that is, no doubt, a great Means of compoſing the Body to Sleep. But beſides, this is yet the more neceſſary to Horſes, becauſe they are of great Activity and Life, and but little diſpoſed to Sleep naturally; for a Horſe never ſleeps ſo ſound at any time, but the leaſt Noiſe in the World would awake him.

The Method of feeding Horſes with Oats, before they are rubbed and curried, is alſo well enough ſuited to the preceding Method of Feeding; but there may be ſome Circumſtances in ours, which may render it inconvenient. Our Horſes are oftentimes very full in a Morning; and ſome that are more than ordinarily fed, are purſive and unwieldy; wherefore, if they were to have a Feeding of Oats, and to be dreſſed immediately afterwards, it would be a Means to ſpoil the Action of their Stomachs.

Rub-

Rubbing and Currying is a pretty good Exercise, but no Exercise can be profitable upon a full Stomach; wherefore the better Way, if a Horſe be moderately full with Hay, is to tie him up, and rub him well for an Hour or Two, before you give him any Oats. And it is, no doubt, the beſt Way alſo, after eating of Hay, to lead him, or ride him to Water; for Hay has always that manifeſt Effect, to make a Horſe dry; and when his Drowth is quenched, he muſt not only eat his Oats with a better Guſt, but they will alſo do him the more Good.

The Galloping Horſes after their Water, may be very prejudicial.

It is a common Practice in this Kingdom, and what *Solleyſell* greatly complains of, to gallop Hunters, and Running Horſes, as ſoon as they come out of the Water, for the Space of a Quarter of an Hour: And indeed, as that Author obſerves, there are but few who will hear any thing againſt this Method. The eating ſo much Hay as is cuſtomary in this Kingdom, no doubt makes our Horſes drink a great Quantity of Water at once; for that Reaſon it may be neceſſary to give them moderate Exerciſe immediately after it, to prevent it from chilling them too much: Becauſe every one muſt be ſenſible how far large Draughts of any cold Liquor, which has no Spirit, may endanger the Animal Body: But that Method of Galloping full Speed, is not always adviſable; and I cannot but be of *Solleyſell*'s Opinion, that it may oftentimes be the Means of turning Horſes purſive; and may, no doubt, be injurious to their Wind, notwithſtanding, when a Horſe happens to be hurt that Way, it will probably be aſcribed to ſome other Cauſe; and therefore, if I was to gallop a Horſe

a Horſe coming out of the Water, I ſhould certainly continue him no longer in ſuch Exerciſe, than I found him grow warm. There is, no doubt, a great deal in Uſe, but it ought to be conſidered, that the Blood is brought into a violent Hurry, whenever a Horſe is put beyond a Hand-Gallop; and all the Blood-Veſſels in the Lungs are extremely filled by the *Pulmonary* Artery, which proceeds immediately from the Heart, the Fountain of Blood: And it is owing to this Plenitude of the Veſſels in the Lungs, that all Creatures have ſuch Difficulty in breathing upon any violent Motion, becauſe then the Air is denied its free Egreſs and Ingreſs into the little *Veſſicules*, or Bladders, wherein the extreme Branches of the Wind-pipe terminate. But when there is, beſides this Plenitude in the Veſſels of the Lungs, a Fulneſs alſo of the Stomach, the Action of Breathing muſt be yet more obſtructed, by its Preſſure forwards upon the *Midriff*, and eſpecially conſidering the Poſition of Horſes Bodies, which makes Exercise upon a full Stomach more prejudicial to them, than to us who are of erect Poſture.

The particular Inconveniencies thereof.

But if a Horſe be Luſty and Fat, the Inconvenience of violent Exercise after Water will be yet the greater, becauſe the Preſſure upon the Lungs muſt of Conſequence be the more heavy; whereby many Obſtructions may be cauſed in thoſe Parts of the *Lungs*, *Plura*, or *Midriff*, where the Veſſels are the ſmalleſt, and either be the Cauſe of Cheſt-foundring, or may gradually, by inducing firſt of all Purſiveneſs, at length affect a Horſe in his Wind, ſo as to render him incurable. For theſe Reaſons, a Horſe ought to be gently uſed upon a full Stomach,

mach, even of Hay and Water, unleſs he has been conſtantly hardened to Exerciſe, and that you are ſure his Body is perfectly clean. But this is yet the more reaſonable, becauſe the ſame End may be better obtain'd by moderate Exerciſe: And I muſt therefore greatly commend the Practice of thoſe Perſons, who when they ride their Horſes to Water, ſuffer them not to drink their Stomach full at firſt, but ride them gently up and down for ſome Time, before the finiſh their Draught. This I take to be the beſt Method of giving a Horſe his Water, either Summer or Winter; but in thoſe Places which are at a great Diſtance from any River, or good Pond, and that People are obliged to water their Horſes in the Stable, the beſt Way, in ſuch a Caſe, is to fill a Pail with Water, and ſet it for ſome Time before the Fire, ſtrewing it with Bran, or Oatmeal; but a Horſe who is hardy, may have it as it comes from the Well. After the Water, it can never be amiſs, if the Weather be favourable, to ride him out into the Air, at leaſt once a Day, eſpecially after he has drank; and if his Water be divided into two equal Portions, it can never be improper to renew his Exerciſe after the laſt Draught, as well as after the firſt; for by this means a Horſe cannot be readily hurt, either by the Quantity or Coldneſs of the Water: Whereas, when a Horſe is very hot and thirſty, after a great Abundance of Hay, as is very common, he may eaſily be injured by the great Quantity of cold Water which he is apt to drink, while in that Condition, unleſs there be a reaſonable Care taken to prevent thoſe Inconveniencies.

A proper Method of Feeding, prevents moſt Accidents.

If a proper Method was obſerved in the Food and Exerciſe of Horſes, there would be few Accidents happen at any time to them: The firſt Infirmities of a bad Conſtitution might be often changed into a better Habit, and many of thoſe aſcribed to the *Sire* or *Dam*, though for the moſt part owing to ill Management, might undoubtedly be prevented: No Animal Body is ſo much diſeaſed from the Womb, as many are apt to imagine; but when Infirmities ſhew themſelves early, and in the younger Days of any Creature, they are commonly owing to ſome Accidents, either in the Air, or other outward Injury, or to their Feeding and Exerciſe, as well as thoſe which happen in their more advanced Age: As to the Air, it may, indeed, hurt the Conſtitution by Neceſſity; nor is it impoſſible but many Creatures may have the Seeds of an ill Conſtitution from their Dams: And there are many unforeſeen outward Accidents, that cannot be prevented; but moſt of all, the Accidents and Infirmities that happen to the Bodies of Animals, are owing to the Exceſs or Want of Food, and to the Exceſs or Want of Exerciſe, to the adminiſtring Food, (under which we include alſo Drink) at improper Times; *viz.* cramming them when they are already too full, or letting them drink when they are hot, and are inclinable to drink too much; ſuffering them to eat too plentifully, after they have faſted long; abridging them of their Food, after they have labour'd and work'd hard: To which we may alſo add a Careleſneſs in dreſſing thoſe Horſes that have been conſtantly uſed to it, as that, beſides other Advantages, makes up Part of their Exerciſe.

Now

Now Accidents may eaſily happen to Horſes, from the Want of OEconomy in all thoſe reſpects, and yet we may be inſenſible how they came; for it is not eaſy to judge of thoſe things, where the Effect does not immediately follow the Cauſe. When a Horſe is poiſoned, we may ſoon know it, becauſe the Effect will, for the moſt part, be ſudden; we ſhall obſerve his Eyes look red and ſwoln; he will heave exceedingly from his *Chine*, and labour for Breath; he will be apt alſo to run at the Noſe, and foam at the Mouth, and ſometimes be *Phrenzical* and Delirious; and we are no leſs ſenſible of all the common Symptoms that attend Fevers, and other acute Diſeaſes; and we eaſily perceive the immediate Effects that follow outward Accidents, as Lameneſs, Wounds, and Loſs of Blood; but the Conſequences of an ill-ordered Diet, or a bad *Regimen*, with reſpect to Exerciſe, are not always to be diſcovered, but after ſome Time, becauſe they are for the moſt part gradual.

When a Horſe happens to be gorged with over-much Food, and is kept without Exerciſe, he oftentimes becomes full of Humours; the Blood-Veſſels are cramm'd, and the Blood has not ſufficient Room to circulate. In ſome Contextures of Body, this produces no immediate Effects, but thoſe already mentioned, *viz.* Purſiveneſs, a Diſpoſition to ſweat upon the leaſt Exerciſe; the Horſe ſoon flags, and is unable to go through any Degree of Exerciſe; but as a Relaxation of the Veſſels proceeds from hence, it cauſes the Juices alſo to be viſcid; ſo that upon the leaſt Irregularity, they are apt to ſtagnate in thoſe Parts where the Veſſels and Fibres are the ſmalleſt; where many Horſes, who,

to

to outward Appearance, look well, are nevertheleſs inwardly diſeaſed, and may have Obſtructions in their *Lungs*, *Livor*, *Kidneys*, or ſome other of the principal Bowels, which may continue a long Time before they make any viſible Alteration; and ſometimes by a Change of Living, ſuch Accidents again wear off. Theſe are the Circumſtances which oftentimes deceive us; and it is from an ill Management in the ordering of a Horſe's Diet, that many of thoſe, which, like Bullocks, are only fatted by the Jockeys for Sale, prove errant Jades. Moſt of their Food is ſoften'd by Boiling or Scalding, that it may turn the ſooner to Nouriſhment. All the Methods in the World are taken to provoke them to Thirſt often, that they may drink plentifully, and ſwell their Veſſels; neither are they permitted to have any Exerciſe to hinder their growing fat; but as this is no other than a falſe Growth and Nouriſhment, they are no ſooner changed to a more ſolid Food, affording more true Nouriſhment, tho' it adminiſters leſs to the Growth of their Bodies, but they commonly turn indiſpoſed; and the firſt Service they are put to, melts down their Bodies to ſuch a Degree, that they are preſently lean and jaded. Many of thoſe Horſes are in their Nature very good too, and after they come into the Hands of thoſe Perſons who adminiſter nothing to them but proper Food, tho' they do not look ſo well to outward Appearance, as when they were in the Jockeys Hands, yet they are of more laſting Vigour and Service.

Moſt Perſons are ambitious to have their Horſes look fat and plump, that they may have a good Appearance to the Eye; but as the main End of thoſe Creatures is for Service, ſuch Methods

thods ſhould, no doubt, be taken, as are proper to fit and adapt them thereunto. Some are of Opinion, that a Horſe can never be too fat, but I muſt confeſs myſelf to be altogether of another Mind; for, beſides the Inconveniency of too much Fat in Creatures of Service and Fatigue, they are ſometimes ſo much loaded, as even to render them the leſs beautiful; and this is ſufficiently manifeſted in many Geldings which I have ſeen monſtrouſly thick of Fleſh, inſomuch that none of the true Lineaments have appeared, but the whole Body has looked like a Thing that is ſtuffed, and without Life; and the Action of ſuch Horſes can never appear with that Freedom, as when there is only a Mediocrity.

But I ſhall conclude what I have further to ſay on this Head, by making ſome Obſervations whereby we muſt certainly know when a Horſe that is kept conſtantly in the Stable thrives, and when he does not.

How to know when a Horſe thrives.

If we make an exact Scrutiny into this Matter, we ſhall find that we are not altogether to look to the outward Appearance of a Horſe, whether he be charged with Fat, or whether his Coat lies ſmoothly; for we are very ſenſible that full Feeding, good Rubbing and Dreſſing, with the keeping a Horſe conſtantly well cloathed and littered, will produce all thoſe Effects: And this is plainly manifeſt from the Jockeys Management; neither are we altogether to regard that Fluſh of Spirit which appears upon a Horſe's firſt coming out of a Stable, and is the Effects of meer Pampering and full Feeding; for a Horſe that has Blood, can hardly be without Vigour, tho' if he has not been carefully fed and inured to Exerciſe, it will ſoon abate; the

ſmall-

ſmalleſt Veſſels in all Parts will become full while he is in Exerciſe; and thoſe in the Brain will be ſo much loaded, that we may obſerve him in a little time begin to reel, and his Legs will ſometimes tremble under him; which the Horſe-Courſers never fail to aſcribe to an Over-Eagerneſs in him, or ſome other Cauſe, which they are ſure will be no ways interpreted to his Diſadvantage. And becauſe they are ſenſible that their Horſes are not able to continue any Time in Exerciſe, their Method is to ſet Riders upon them who will work them to the Height of their Mettle for three or four Turns the Length of a Street, and preſently ſet them up again to Reſt; for if they were to do otherwiſe, their Horſes would be expoſed to many Accidents, from the Fulneſs and Rankneſs of Blood; and if they did not fall down in a Fitt of the Staggers, they would ſoon loſe all their Spirits, and look very dead-hearted; whereas thoſe which have been inured to moderate Exerciſe, and a proper Diet, never fail to hold out; they may, indeed, not ſhew ſo great a Forwardneſs in their Action as the other, but they will continue more ſteady in it. If they are not altogether ſo fat, they will look more nervous, and their Fleſh hard and firm; their Breathing will be eaſy, and without Conſtraint, and there will be no great Diſpoſition to Sweat. A Horſe in the Jockey's keeping, alſo dungs frequently, not only from the Plenty of moiſt Food which is given him, but likewiſe from the Relaxation of Body, whereby all the Veſſels loſe their natural Tone; and even the Guts themſelves are not able to retain their Contents, when put to Exerciſe: But a Horſe who is kept as he ought to be, is not ſo ready in thoſe Diſcharges, becauſe his whole Body is firm,

firm, and all the Secretions more regularly performed.

And therefore, the only Way to be ſure in thoſe Particulars, is, to have a conſtant and daily Obſervation of his Dung, Urine, and likewiſe the whole Texture and Configuration of his Body: In what relates to his whole Body, his Muſcles ſhould be clean, and ſomewhat diſtinct, if he be a Stone-Horſe; but in Geldings, the Spaces and Interſtices between them are more apt to be filled with Fat; but yet thoſe Geldings are commonly the beſt ordered, who moſt reſemble Stone-Horſes, and have ſome Spaces between their Muſcles. This may, indeed, be cauſed by gelding a Horſe after he is come to his full Maturity; but one who has always had ſufficient Exerciſe, will have the ſame good Lineaments, becauſe a conſtant Action of the Muſcles contributes greatly to throw off a deal of that Matter which fills up the Spaces between them, and the Tone of all the Fibres is thereby preſerved; ſo that a Horſe is not only able to go thro' Fatigue, but to continue in it.

If you examine him in Parts, his Legs are alſo clean and nervous, and free from all manner of Goutineſs and Swellings of any Kind. When a Horſe's Legs ſwell upon ſtanding in the Stable, it is a plain Sign of ſome ill Habit of Body, and always denotes the Want of Exerciſe; the Veſſels are relaxed, and are only to be hardened and recovered to their due Tone and Spring thereby. I know in this laſt reſpect, Exerciſe will not always avail; but this happens only when it has been too long delayed, or when it has only been very ſparing. An Airing or Walking abroad, according to the

uſual Manner, is not always ſufficient to remove that Gourdineſs, eſpecially, which happens in the Legs of young Horſes; but they ought to have it effectual, be rid every Day for a conſiderable Time together, and if they be of ſuch Kind of Horſes as are fit for Draught, there is nothing can be of greater Service to them than going in the Plow, becauſe that Diſpoſition to Gourdineſs oftentimes proceeds from the Softneſs and Delicacy of the whole Body, which is hardened and fortify'd by Exerciſe; and this is yet the moſt neceſſary in Winter, becauſe then the Sharpneſs of the Air makes Impreſſions on the Legs and Paſterns, where the Veſſels are the ſmalleſt, and by obſtructing the Paſſages of Perſpiration, cauſes the Swelling and Gourdineſs; but this happens only where there is a previous Delicacy and Relaxation in thoſe Parts: And when the Swelling is of long Continuance, there is ſcarcely any Exerciſe, or any other Method will relieve any ſuch Horſe, except running altogether abroad, becauſe then many of the Veſſels are quite obſtructed, and the Texture of the Part is altogether changed and altered from what it is in a natural State. But this ſhall be diſcourſed of more largely when we come to lay down the Cauſes of Turning Horſes to Graſs.

Action the moſt certain Way whereby to judge of a Horſe's Condition.

But the moſt certain Way of knowing the true State and Condition of a Horſe's Health, is when you bring him to Action. A Horſe that has been ſuddenly fatted by Eaſe and Pampering, will, no doubt, when he is firſt brought out of the Stable, move with as much Briſkneſs, and with the Appearance of as much true Mettle as any other; but after a little Time, he will begin to flag, and if you put him

him into any Exerciſe that is a little violent, he will tremble and ſtagger, as has been already obſerved of the Jockeys Horſes; and if you look into his Eyes, you may perceive them troubled, and full of Red or Yellow Strokes. The Eye is a weak delicate Part, and therefore is eaſily affected in all lax Habits of Body, and is one of the ſureſt Marks in the World to know the Temper and Diſpoſition of the Body. All Animals that are of a weak and delicate Conſtitution, will no leſs ſhew the ſame Prognoſticks in their Eyes, when they are kept too much in the Want of Food; and this needs no other Explanation, but only that there is not a ſufficient Stock of Spirits to maintain the Circulation in the extreme and outward Parts; ſo that the Blood which is thrown into the Eyes by the Exerciſe, is not ſufficiently forwarded, but is dammed up in thoſe ſmall Veſſels, until the Horſe is brought to Reſt, that it moves gradually.

If a Horſe ſweats when he is firſt brought into Action, it is alſo a Sign that he is not in perfect good Order: But this is moſt manifeſt in Horſes newly taken up from Graſs. However, all Horſes that are not uſed to Exerciſe, are no leſs ſubject to this Infirmity; and until they are harden'd by conſtant and daily Labour of ſome kind or another, they are not fit for Service. The beſt Way, when a Man obſerves his Horſe to ſweat, is, undoubtedly, to have him rid every Day; but he ſhould be rid very gently at firſt, otherwiſe all thoſe Accidents will happen to him which are cuſtomary to Men that are unhabituated to travel. Theſe will perform a ſhort Journey with as much Alacrity as any;

but when they are obliged to continue any Time in that Exercife, it is followed with many Complaints, particularly Soreneſs and Inability for ſome Time thereafter, with Heat and Feveriſhneſs; but if this happens in hot Weather, and the Body is in any previous Diſorder, even of Plenitude, it greatly endangers their falling into putrid or malignant Fevers; whereas thoſe that are accuſtomed to travel, are no ways ſubject to ſuch Inconveniencies: And, no doubt, it is the ſame with all other Animals; as their Bodies are, in many reſpects, of the like Texture of Veſſels, and compoſed of the ſame common Matter as ours.

But there is one Thing ought very much to be regarded with reſpect to Horſes, and that is, their great Weight; and this alſo deſerves a particular Conſideration with reſpect to the Horſes of different Sizes, and likewiſe with reſpect to their different Make; there being ſome more adapted by Nature to particular Exerciſes than others; and therefore a Horſe that is of large Bulk, ſtrong, and clumſy, ought chiefly to be put to Labour; but thoſe for the Saddle ought to be the more gently uſed, the more weighty and heavy they are. But all Horſes, in changing from Eaſe and Reſt to Exerciſe, ought to have their Exerciſe gradual, that is, they ſhould by no means be continued long in Exerciſe at firſt; but every Week they may be exerciſed more than another, and may alſo be more urged as they become harden'd by Uſe and Habit, even until they quite leave off Sweating; for, if they be inwardly ſound, are no way hective or conſumptive, but only foggy, they will eaſily be broke of that Habit of Sweating by due

due Care in their Feeding, and by accuſtoming them by Degrees to Exerciſe.

The ſame gradual Method ought no leſs to be obſerved in all Caſes where there are the previous Signs of Sickneſs, eſpecially when a Horſe does not void his Dung freely, or when he has ſome Difficulty in ſtaling; for by Exerciſe, all thoſe Viſcidities either in the Blood and other Juices, or in the firſt Paſſages, are ſo much broke and overcome, that many times it prevents approaching Sickneſs; but if when thoſe Symptoms appear, you give your Horſe too violent Exerciſe, it may cauſe very bad Accidents, and haſten on ſome Diſtemper which was only threatned, and may alſo be accompanied with abundance of Aggravations, which otherwiſe might not have happen'd; for by the Hurry of Exerciſe, while a Horſe is in that Condition, a great deal of the Viſcidities of the Blood and Juices may be propell'd, and thruſt forward into the ſmalleſt Veſſels, where its Stagnation may cauſe a Fermentation and Putrefaction, and conſequently bring on malignant Diſorders, eſpecially when there happens to be any previous Indiſpoſition in the Air.

The Signs taken from the State of Body.

But if a Horſe thrives, and does well while kept at hard Meat, none of all thoſe Symptoms will appear; he will both eat heartily, and drink moderately; his Eyes will look brisk and lively; he will neither be too much loaded with Fleſh, nor will he be lean, but firm and nervous; and if he be but indifferently dreſſed, his Coat will look ſmooth, and his Colour look agreeably ſhaded. The Effects of Exerciſe and Reſt will not be ſo very perceivable in him, as in a tender or diſeaſed Horſe; that is, he will go through Exerciſe, or ſtand in the Stable,

without any great Alteration, unleſs the Exerciſe be too violent; or, on the other hand, that he be continued too long in Eaſe and full Feeding: His Dung will be well digeſted, without a Mixture of the large Stalks of Hay, or whole Grains of Corn; for whenever thoſe are very perceivable in the Dung, it is a manifeſt Sign of a bad Digeſtion. A Horſe in good Order will alſo ſtale freely, and oftentimes draw his Yard; and he will be brisk and ready to every Action; he will be durable, and upon Occaſion, go through a great deal of Fatigue with little Food; for when once the Body of a Horſe is brought into good Order, it is eaſily ſupported, becauſe there is a much better OEconomy in the Circulation of all the Juices; and as they are not ſo apt to be obſtructed, ſo the Nouriſhment is diſpenſed more equally into all the Parts, and the Body in this Condition is not ſo apt to ſuffer either from a ſickly Air, or from any of thoſe Things term'd *Non-Naturals*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Order of Dieting Horſes when they Travel.

AS all Horſes are not fit for Journey-Riding, ſo their Management ought upon a Journey to be different, according to their different Kinds. Some of the *Scots* Horſes, and many of our beſt ambling Nags, are well coupled, and for the moſt part, durable upon a Journey; but moſt of theſe are unfit to be put beyond their

their uſual Pace. Others again will go thro' the Fatigue of Galloping, and perform that Kind of Exerciſe Day after Day, provided the Rider does not continue them too long without Intervals of walking, or does not make his Day's Journey too long. There is another Kind of Horſes, who will almoſt laſt for ever without Decay, or Loſs of Fleſh: But many of theſe are ſo miſerably dull and ſluggiſh, that they can hardly be made to go faſter than ſome Men are able to walk. But there are yet ſome Horſes ready and willing enough to all the Rider requires of them; but by reaſon of their Make and Size, are not able to go thro' a Journey, unleſs they be uſed with the greateſt Gentleneſs: And of this Kind are all the heavy *Flanders* Breed, and many of our Draught-Horſes.

Some Things which ought to be conſider'd previous to a Journey.

Now it is very plain, that a Man ought to conſider well the Nature of his Horſe, his Strength, his Conſtitution, what Weight he is able to bear, and how he has been kept, before he takes his Journey, otherwiſe he may be expoſed to Accidents upon the Road, which will not be very pleaſant to him. Every one knows that many of our Ambling Nags, and Journey Pads, will endure much Fatigue in travelling; and as they are for the moſt part of a very ſtrong Make, will carry a larger Weight in proportion to their Size than any other, but few of them are fit for hard Riding or Galloping. Some are indeed of great Speed, but their Stretch in Galloping not being wide like that of a Hunter, that kind of Exerciſe muſt therefore be very fatiguing to them, becauſe if we reckon upon every Stretch ſuch Horſes make in Galloping, their Action is almoſt double, when

With reſpect to the Difference of Horſes.

compared with that of a light Horſe, or Horſe of Pleaſure, and of Conſequence their Labour muſt alſo be proportional; for which Reaſon they ought to be kept in one uniform Action, without forcing them to do more than is agreeable to their Nature; and by this means no Horſes in the World will do greater Service upon a Journey, tho' they are not always eaſy to the Rider.

When a Man travels upon ſuch a Horſe as we commonly uſe for Hunting, he needs not be under ſo great a Reſtraint; for Hunting Horſes may be ſometimes Gallop'd, and not be ſo much hurt thereby, as others upon a full Trot. The Gallop and Canter is natural to ſome Horſes; and it is ſcarcely to be imagined how long they will continue in it, without Prejudice; the particular Make of their Body, no doubt, contributes a great deal to this. Uſe is alſo a great Promoter of a Horſe's Ability, in continuing in hard Exerciſe, as is plainly manifeſt in ſome Poſt-Horſes, which run over their Stages for many Years together without any great Change or Alteration; but in a continued Journey there is no doubt a great deal owing to the Rider; for Poſt-Horſes, if they meet with a heavy unactive Rider at any time, they have their Relief at the End of their Stage, perhaps with a little Galling, or the Loſs of ſome Hair; but upon a Journey, unleſs a Man ſits eaſy, and does all the other Offices of a good Horſeman, the beſt Horſe in the World will ſoon ſuffer under him.

But there is one ſort which are between the Heavy, and Light Nimble Breed, deſcended of our Coach Breed on the one Side, and of a more generous Blood on the other, but in their Shape and

and Bulk retain more of the Firſt than of the Latter. Of this Kind there are a few very extraordinary Horſes for travelling, tho' many of them are only fit for Draught, but when they happen to prove right, there are no Horſes in the World go ſo eaſy nor ſo ſwift a Trot, and they are for the moſt part alſo ſtrong and durable, and fit to carry any reaſonable Weight. I believe there are few Perſons who have been much converſant this way, who have not known ſome of theſe who were able to trot Ten meaſured Miles in an Hour, and the Rider ſits as eaſy all the while as if he was carry'd in a Chair. It is an Obſervation which will ſeldom fail, that the Actions which are perform'd with Eaſineſs by any Creature, are ſeldom or never prejudicial, unleſs they be either continued too long, or that a ſufficient Quantity of Suſtenance is with-held.

Our ſtrong Coach-Breed are not often made uſe of as Journey Horſes, excepting upon ſome extraordinary Occaſions, and when they are regimented, that they are obliged to Marches. But yet there are ever, among thoſe, ſome who will perform a Journey wonderfully well. They are apt to labour very hard when they are put a full Trot, by reaſon of their large Size and great Weight, but eſpecially when their Riders are alſo heavy; they ought therefore to be rid very gently, and but ſhort Journeys, otherwiſe they may be eaſily founder'd, and as eaſily ſurbated; the one cauſing oftentimes an incurable Lameneſs, and the others affecting their Wind.

Horſes that have gone thro' their Exerciſes in the Manage, ought alſo to be uſed with the greateſt Care imaginable while upon the Road, eſpecially if the Way be Hard and Stony, or Deep,

Deep. They are by no means fit to go after the Rate of Journey Riding, but ought to be for the moſt part Led or Rid by a very expert Horſeman; for in the Manage they are taught to lift their Feet high, and ſtrike them upon the Ground with great Firmneſs, which, if it be Stoney, or full of Gravel, eaſily renders them ſurbated; an Accident which happens to abundance of managed Horſes, when they fall into bad Hands, or when they are forced to go long Journeys.

Theſe Things premiſed, we ſhall, in the next place, lay down the particular Rules to be obſerved by all Perſons, not only before they undertake a Journey, but how their Horſes are to be managed while they are upon the Road, according to their ſeveral Kinds, and the Circumſtances moſt uſual in travelling, as alſo what Care ought to be had at the End of their Journey.

The firſt Thing to be conſider'd after the Choice of a Horſe, is to fit him exactly with Saddle, Bridle, and other Accoutrements, and to ſee that he be rightly ſhod: And in the next place, to examine into his paſt Method of feeding, and to manage his Diet and Exerciſe accordingly, that he may be fit to go thro' all that is propoſed for him to do. Thoſe Things are very material, and ought to be enquired into before any Man takes a Journey; for if Saddle and other Accoutrements be bad or unfit, they will ſoon ſpoil a Horſe's Back; and if that is not taken care of in due time, it expoſes him to *Navelgals*, *Sitfaſts*, and other Accidents, which as they are placed among the *Spines* of the Back, oftentimes degenerate and turn to *Fiſtula's*, and other incurable Ulcers; beſides

The Saddle, how it ſhould be ordered.

beſides the great Hindrance and Inconveniency they are of in the mean time to the Rider.

As to the Saddle, there needs be no very particular Directions laid down in a Country where there is perhaps the moſt expert Saddle-Carpenters and Saddlers in the World. Our Hunting-Saddles are originally our own, and the beſt for travelling, and for many other Uſes, after People have once been accuſtomed to them. They are, for the moſt part, very light, and lie cloſe to the Horſe's Back, and for that Reaſon are neither ſo apt to cauſe a Horſe to ſweat, or to be galled; but for thoſe who have not been uſed to thoſe Kind of Saddles, there is in *London*, and other great Cities, the beſt Models that are to be met with any where, not only for Journey-Riding, but for managed Horſes.

A Saddle which any one is to make uſe of for a Journey, or other Service, ought to be as exactly fitted to a Horſe's Back as a Shooe to a Man's Foot; it ſhould not be too wide, otherwiſe the leaſt Motion will preſs it more upon one Part than another, whereby it will be apt to fret a Horſe's Back, eſpecially if he be tender and thin-skin'd; and if it be too ſtrait, it will preſs ſo hard on all Sides, that it cannot fail of making a Horſe go crippling and lame. A well-made Saddle ſhould be ſomewhat raiſed before and behind; but when it happens to be conſiderably high on thoſe Parts, unleſs for a Horſe that is lean or low-back'd, it will cauſe not only Uneaſineſs to the Rider, but alſo to the Horſe himſelf; for thoſe Saddles are apt to ſit too cloſe upon the Spine, and make a Preſſure there, which would ſoon fret the Skin.

As

As to the Breadth of the Back, and Declivity or Fall of the Sides, that is commonly order'd according to the Size of the Horſe, and ſometimes to the Rider's Fancy. Some People love to have a broad Seat; but a Saddle, broad under the Pummel, is always very uneaſy and tireſome; and if it does not lie cloſe to the Horſe's Sides by a ſomewhat ſteep Declivity, the Rider can never have that Command of a Horſe he ought to have; but his Thighs and Legs will be carry'd at too great a Diſtance, which is very inconvenient and troubleſome.

After the Shape of the whole Saddle, the next Thing to be conſider'd is the Stuffing, which is alſo of no ſmall Importance. A bad Saddle will ſometimes do Service when it is well ſtuffed; but when it is otherwiſe that a Saddle happens to want Stuffing, or is not rightly ſtuffed, in the Pannels eſpecially, it will be apt to hurt a Horſe, let it be never ſo well framed. The Combings, or ſmall Hair of a Horſe's Mane or Tail, is the fitteſt to ſtuff Saddles, or the Hair which grows at the End of Bullocks Tails; but the other Hair of Cattle, tho' it be often made uſe of to ſtuff Saddles, becauſe moſt plentiful, yet it is apt to be lumpy and uneven, and never lies ſmooth until a Saddle has been uſed, and ſeveral times ſtuffed with it.

A new Saddle ſhould be carefully look'd to, until it has had its true Seat, otherwiſe it will be apt to gall and fret a Horſe's Back; and therefore, when a Perſon firſt ſets out upon his Journey with ſuch an one, he ought to alight, and look under the Saddle pretty often, until it is perfectly proved, and have the Pannels new ſtuffed where-ever it pinches. And ſometimes where

where the Horſe happens to be tender and thin skin'd, it cannot be amiſs to lay a double Cloth under the Saddle, unleſs in very hot Weather, for then it may occaſion the Horſe to ſweat too much; but if there be a Fault in the Make of the Saddle, it will be very troubleſome; and a Man had better throw away a bad Saddle, than ſpoil a good Horſe.

The Girt ought to be moderately broad, and placed ſomewhat forwards; for when it is not ſo, it is apt to turn too ſlack, or upon a light-belly'd Horſe, to fall backwards, and hinder the Freedom of his Action; and ſometimes oppreſs a Horſe in his Wind, which is very troubleſome upon a Journey; and when too narrow, it is apt to cut and fret the Hair. All the other Accoutrements belonging to a Saddle, as Stirrups, and Stirrup-leathers, Crowper and Breaſt-plate, if thoſe be uſed, ought alſo to be firm and freſh; but no Gentleman will ever expoſe himſelf with rotten Furniture. The Crowper ſhould be ſoft and eaſy, eſpecially that Part of it which comes under the Tail, and buckled to a juſt Length, that it may neither hang to be uſeleſs, nor ſtraiten the Horſe, by drawing back his Rump; for ſometimes we ſee them galled and fretted there, for want of a little Care. The ſame is alſo to be obſerved with reſpect to the Breaſt-plate; for I have ſeen Horſes ſometimes galled and fretted, by buckling their Breaſt-plates too tight; beſides that it greatly hinders and interrupts their Action, and makes them creep as if they were lame of their Feet or Shoulders; and it is alſo troubleſome when it hangs too low; beſides that it looks very ugly. The Girt.

The Bridle ought next to be conſider'd, and whether a Bit or a Snaffle, the Headſtall thereof ſhould The Bridle and other Accoutrements.

ſhould be fitted to the Horſe's Head; for when the Headſtall is too long, it cauſes the Bit to hang too low, which is very unſightly, and every time the Rider pulls the Reins, it is apt to grate his Mouth and hurt it; and when the Headſtall is too ſhort, the Bit will injure the Weeks of his Mouth, and cauſe Ulceration, which is very common to thoſe Horſes who are under the Care of indifferent Horſemen. When the Head is too narrow on the Upper Part, it draws a Horſe's Ears too cloſe together, which is troubleſome to ſome Horſes; but this Method is commonly uſed by the Jockeys to Leaf-ear'd Horſes, to cauſe them to carry their Ears upright. If a Horſe be to go a Journey in a great Bit with Branches, it is certainly the beſt Way to have it, and all the other Iron-work, as light as poſſible; it ſhould not be much above twice the Weight of a Snaffle, and in Length exactly fitted to the Horſe's Mouth, that it may give him no Uneaſineſs; for if it be otherwiſe, that the Bit is too heavy, it will many times upon a Journey cauſe him to hang too heavy upon the Hand, eſpecially when he is faint and tired, and may thereby induce a very bad Habit; and if the Bit be too long or too ſhort, it will injure the Horſe's Mouth, and cut his Weeks to ſuch a Degree, that he will never do the leaſt chearful Service upon the Road, but be continually upon the Fret.

Moſt of our Country-Gentlemen uſe no other Bridles but Snaffles, which are certainly the lighteſt, and the fitteſt for the Road, excepting for thoſe who ſtudy an Appearance; and then, unleſs all Things be ſuitable, and of a Piece, both the Horſe and his Rider looks very oddly. Holſters, Houſings, and the other Appurtenances belonging

belonging to a compleat Furniture, are very apt to make a Horſe too warm in hot Weather; and for that Reaſon there are many who only uſe a light Saddle made after the Manner of a Hunting Saddle, with the Houſings of a very thin Cloath lined with Canvaſs, which is not only genteel, but alſo convenient.

When the Saddle and all its Furniture are prepared and fitted, the Condition of the Horſe ought to be examined into, whether he be one that is clean and active, or foggy; and whether he has been uſed to Exerciſe, or to ſtand much in the Stable, *&c.*

Horſes which have ſtood in the Stable, ought to be prepared for their Journey.

A Horſe that has been uſed to Exerciſe needs little or no Preparation, but to reſt and feed well for a few Days; but one that has ſtood much in the Stable at full Feeding, ſhould have moderate Exerciſe given him every Day, until his Body is hardened, and his Joints ſuppled, otherwiſe he will be apt to flag in the Beginning of his Journey; for when a Horſe has been uſed to ſtand without Exerciſe, tho' he may look fat and plump, and be alſo in good Heart, that is, vigorous and brisk, yet the Juices are apt to be viſcid and unactive; ſo that a too ſudden or long-continued Action, as it increaſes the Motion of the Blood, which in that State is unfit to be moved too much; ſo it muſt unavoidably cauſe a Stagnation in all thoſe Parts where the Veſſels are the ſmalleſt, *viz.* the Joints and Sinews, and likewiſe in the Membranes of the Muſcles. And the Reaſon is the ſame why we find ſome Men often complain of Soreneſs and Stiffneſs after unaccuſtomed Exerciſe, and why the Fleſh is, as it were, bruiſed, and ſometimes inflamed, and why there are oftentimes aching Pains in the Joints: For when an over-

over-great Quantity of viſcid Blood is thrown into thoſe ſmall Veſſels, it cannot eaſily move forwards, much leſs return backwards; ſo that it ſtretches and relaxes thoſe Parts beyond Meaſure, and by that means cauſes Pain and Anguiſh; wherefore in all ſuch Caſes it is very neceſſary, before a Man undertakes a Journey, to prepare his Horſe by moderate Exerciſe, or at leaſt to begin with ſmall Stages, and then to ride but moderately, otherwiſe it will be apt to cauſe Rheumatick Diſorders; which becauſe they occaſion a Horſe to halt exceedingly, our ordinary Grooms and Farriers are often deceived, and believe Horſes in this Condition to be ſtrained in their Shoulders; and I have known ſuch Perſons charge one Shoulder, when the Lameneſs has been equally in both.

It is not unfrequent alſo, when they ſee a Horſe under theſe Circumſtances gather his Legs together, that they believe his Back to be ſway'd; and for that Reaſon they apply the Blood-Charge, or ſome other ſuch Remedy, to the Reins. But there is nothing ſo proper to relieve thoſe Diſorders, as good Rubbing, and a Continuation in Exerciſe; tho' it is, no doubt, very proper to reſt at firſt for two or three Days, when you perceive the Horſe to be very ſtiff and lame, after which begin again to ride him afreſh.

The Method to be uſed when a Horſe happens to be ſtiff after riding.

This is the only rational Method that can be taken, when ſuch Accidents happen upon the Beginning of a Journey, and the propereſt Means to harden any Horſe ſo as to enable him to go thro' his Work. Hard Rubbing may indeed injure a Horſe in this Condition, as all Violence is prejudicial to Parts that are already hurt and bruiſed; but moderate and frequent

Rubbing

Rubbing with a Bruſh, and a Woollen or Hair Cloth, moves the ſtagnated Juices by the Heat and Action it communicates to the Parts, whereby the obſtructed Juices become more rarify'd and thin, and conſequently are the more readily ſet at Liberty.

But when to this is alſo join'd bodily Exerciſe, and when that is given ſeaſonably, it not only relieves ſuch Accidents, but alſo rectifies the whole Conſtitution of the Blood and Juices; for when any Creature is uſed to conſtant and daily Exerciſe, and is at the ſame time otherwiſe ſound, all the Liquids of the whole Body become thin and fluid; and as they are not apt to Stagnation, ſo the Parts are never diſtended, but grow firm and ſolid, and are render'd able to bear the Salleys of their proper Juices. And this is alſo the Reaſon, why all Creatures, when once they are uſed to Fatigue, will, with their common Allowance of Food, go thro' a great deal of Labour without much Toil; whereas others oftentimes ſink under Exerciſe which is but moderate: And therefore a Horſe that is foggy, or has ſtood much in a Stable, when brought to travel, ſhould be uſed gently at firſt, by riding him but ſhort Stages, or exerciſing him daily before he ſets off; and giving him now and then a Day's Reſt at firſt, until you perceive his Labour grow eaſy and familiar to him.

The Seaſon of the Year is alſo very much to be regarded in Travelling, not only with reſpect to the Air, but alſo to the Roads. Exerciſe in hot Weather ought to be very moderate; and the propereſt Way is to ſet out betimes in the Morning, that you may accompliſh the beſt Half of your Day's Journey, before the exceſ-

The Seaſon of the Year to be regarded in travelling.

ſive Heat, which is the proper Time both for Man and Beaſt to refreſh themſelves in ſome cool Place; for the ſcorching Sun may expoſe both the Horſe and Rider, either to malignant or ſimple inflammatory Fevers, according to their previous State of Body. Tho' ſometimes, when the Conſtitution is ſeaſon'd to it, and there is a very great Aptitude and Propenſity to ſweat, both Men and Horſes will bear it very well, eſpecially when they are ſupported by proper Food. But as it is eaſier to prevent Accidents, than cure them when once they happen, the beſt Way is to be on the ſafe Side, eſpecially when there is no Neceſſity of doing otherwiſe.

A Horſe ſhould be carefully rubb'd at all times when he is ſet up, but eſpecially in hot Weather, when all the Pores are open. And here it is neceſſary to obſerve, that when a Horſe is ſet up in the Heat of the Day, he ought not to be put into a Stable where there is too much Air, until he be perfectly cool; and for that Reaſon, I cannot but approve the Method of thoſe who remove their Horſes, after an Hour's ſtanding in one Stable, into another that is cooler; for altho' a cool Air be, no doubt, very grateful to all Creatures when they are hot, yet the Conſequence is oftentimes bad; and not without good Reaſon, as it cauſes an Adſtriction of all the Pores, and thereby ſtops Perſpiration; by which means a Horſe, when he is brought out, and put afreſh upon Exerciſe, turns purſy for want of thoſe Diſcharges that are neceſſary from all the external Parts, and ſo renders him liable to be Cheſt-founder'd in his Body, with all the other Accidents ſubſequent thereunto.

The

The longer any one reſts in the Heat of the Day, it is certainly the better; and unleſs a Man's Affairs be very urgent, it muſt be a great Advantage both to himſelf and his Horſe, to put up from Ten in the Morning to Three or Four in the Afternoon: For altho' in Cities, where the Buildings are cloſe, and in ſome dry Valleys that are much incloſed, the Heat of the Afternoon is the moſt exceſſive, by reaſon of the Sun's longer Continuance in the *Horizon*; yet the Evening Breezes, for the moſt part, begin to riſe in the more open Fields, and nothing is more grateful both to Man and Beaſt. The Air is always the moſt refreſhing on hilly Grounds, and ſuch as have little or no Depth of Soil, as the Convexity of the Hills caſts off the Heat, whereby it is not reflected with ſo much Vehemence; and therefore, when a Man is to ride over ſuch Parts in the Beginning of his Afternoon's Stage, he may ſet off the ſooner: And it is certainly worth any one's while, who is a Stranger in a Country, to have the beſt Information he can get of all the different Roads thro' which he is to paſs. And this is no leſs neceſſary in Summer than in Winter; for Travellers are no leſs liable to Inconveniences when the Days are ſhort, and the Weather cold, than when they are long and hot.

Sandy Roads, which are very troubleſome in hot Weather, as they are apt to heat and batter a Horſe's Hoofs; ſo they are convenient in the rainy Seaſons of the Year, excepting where there are Quick-ſands. And the Clay, which makes a very good Road in the Summer when it is throughly padded, and the Surface raiſed into a light Duſt, is however exceeding trouble- Difference of Roads.

ſome in Winter, inſomuch that an indifferent Horſeman travelling in Winter over a Clay-Ground is never out of Danger. If his Horſe has not been accuſtomed to ſuch Ways, he will hardly be able to travel above one Mile in an Hour; and if it be otherwiſe, that his Horſe has been uſed to ſuch Roads, and is ſomewhat forward, he is no leſs expoſed to ſuch Accidents; beſides that a Horſe, by reaſon of the Tedioufneſs of ſuch Journeys in cold Weather, often becomes faint, and, for want of Strength, will at laſt actually ſuffer; and we may daily ſee Inſtances of this Kind.

It is therefore the beſt Way, when a Man travels thro' ſuch Roads, not to be over-fearful if his Horſe be willing; and a good Horſeman will not only pick out the beſt Way, when he perceives his Horſe unacquainted, but will alſo enliven him, that he will get the better of any Road.

The Effects of wet Weather upon Horſes.

If a Man could avoid travelling in wet Weather, it would certainly be to his Advantage. For nothing is more injurious and hurtful to Horſes of all Kinds, than Rain when it is exceſſive; and there are few able to bear it, but ſuch as have been pretty much abroad in the Fields, or Carriers, and other Stage-Horſes, who, by being conſtantly upon the Road, are, in ſome meaſure, Proof againſt all Weathers. The Rain has this Effect upon the Body of a Horſe that has been uſed to cloſe and dry Keeping, that it conſtringes all the Pores, even as a ſharp Air when a Horſe is hot, and conſequently renders him liable to all the ſame Accidents.

The

The Care that ought to be taken of a Horſe's Legs and Feet upon a Journey.

The Legs and Feet are carefully to be looked to upon a Journey, becauſe of the manifold Accidents to which they are expoſed. Their Shooes ſhould never be ſuffer'd to wear too ſmooth; for this is not only bad where the Roads are ſlippery, but when they grow thin, or are wore at the Toes, they endanger a Horſe's Feet, eſpecially when this happens to the Fore-Feet. About *London*, and other Parts, where the Roads are made up with Gravel and ſmall Stones, the Shooes ought to be ſomewhat raiſed from the outer Circumference to the inner, but chiefly towards the Spunges, and the Sole to be cut ſomewhat hollow; for, by this means, the ſmall Stones and Gravel can have no certain Lodgment under the Shooe, as happens ſometimes to thoſe who are cloſe ſhod, but they will fall out with the leaſt Motion; whereas when the Shooe lies flat upon the Foot, it quickly wears down towards the Toe, and the ſmall Pieces of Gravel are apt to ſtick into the Sole, which ſometimes grows prominent, and riſes too high; and if there happens at any time to be one of the Corner-Nails looſe, the ſmall Stones and Gravel will get under the Shooe, and ſtick ſo faſt, that a Horſe ſoon becomes gravelled, as the growing out of the Sole alſo expoſes him to be ſurbated.

Therefore a Man can never be careful enough on a Journey of his Horſe's Feet; not only that his Shooes be not ſuffer'd to grow too bare and thin, but that freſh Nails be drove in as faſt as any fall out; and moreover, that the Shooes be as much as poſſible adapted to the particular Shape and Diſpoſition of the Horſe's Feet, which we judge ought not to be bad for a Journey; tho' it is not eaſy to meet with a Horſe

abſolutely complete in thoſe reſpects, but may have his Feet incline to one Fault or another. Any one who is well acquainted with the Feet of Horſes, and the common Accidents to which they are expoſed upon riding a Journey, can never be unmindful of them; but thoſe who have not been much uſed to travel, ought either to employ Perſons skilful in thoſe Matters, as their Servants; or to put the Hoſtlers in Inns conſtantly in mind to look upon them, to pick them clean, and to ſee that nothing be amiſs; becauſe a ſmall Accident in the Foot of a Horſe may eaſily be of ill Conſequence, if it is not ſpeedily looked after.

The chief Accidents which happen to travelling Horſes.

Beſides the Accidents that happen from Falls upon the Road, the Legs are oftentimes expoſed to divers Inconveniencies. Sometimes the Knees and Paſtern-Joints are injur'd by travelling in deep Clay; and ſometimes the Shoulders, by wringing and twiſting: And in ſtony Grounds, Horſes that have brittle Hoofs have them oftentimes broke. Beſides that, where there is not a very good Defence of Hair, they are apt to be wounded and cut about the *Coronet* and *Vaſterns*, which, if not ſpeedily remedy'd, expoſes them to the Crown Scab, Kibes, Scratches, and many other Accidents, to which thoſe Parts are eaſily obnoxious. The ſtinty Roads in froſty Weather, render them liable to all the ſame Inconveniencies; and therefore, whenever any one obſerves his Horſe's Feet or Legs to be wounded or fretted upon the Road, he ought to have them waſh'd with Chamberlye, and kept very clean, afterwards rubb'd with Spirit of Wine. But when theſe are to be uſed, the Horſe ſhould be ſo ſecured that he cannot ſtrike,

becauſe

becauſe the Heat and Sharpneſs of the Spirits will be apt to make him very unruly.

The Diet of a Horſe upon a Journey of great Importance.

But there is nothing more carefully to be looked into, upon a Journey, than a Horſe's Diet; upon the right ordering of which, a great deal indeed depends. It is not barely the Quantity or Quality of the Food which a Horſe eats upon the Road, that is ſo much to be regarded, as the Way and Manner of his Feeding.

If a Horſe has had good Feeding before he begins his Journey, he muſt, no doubt, go thro' his Labour the better; becauſe all Exerciſe is prejudicial to any Animal while low and in bad Condition, excepting only what is neceſſary to maintain the Body in Health, which muſt be but ſmall, when it wants the Repairs of Food. It is therefore very proper, if a Horſe has been harraſs'd in any Kind of Labour, or kept low by Want, to ſtrengthen him before he begins to travel, otherwiſe he will continue faint throughout the whole Journey, unleſs his Stages be very ſhort, the Weather temperate, and the Roads good: With ſuch Circumſtances, a lean, jaded Horſe may indeed become fat and in good Heart, if he be otherways ſound; but according to our uſual Rate of Journey-Riding, a Horſe's Body ought to be prepared before-hand with a ſufficient Quantity of proper Food.

Thoſe Horſes which are newly come from Graſs, ought alſo to be prepared, by letting them ſtand ſo long upon hard Meat, until their Bodies are perfectly accuſtom'd and familiarized to it; otherwiſe daily Riding upon a Change of Diet would, no doubt, be injurious to them, and expoſe them to many Accidents, which are too tedious to be mention'd: Beſides that a

Horſe fed with Graſs is by no means fit for any extraordinary Fatigue. Some Perſons indeed travel Graſs Horſes in Summer; and their Method is to turn them out all Night, at the Places where they take up their Lodgings; and in the Day they bait them pretty often with Corn or Bread. But thoſe Horſes are ſeldom brought to perform long Journeys: Tho' I cannot ſay, if they be good in Nature, and not over-rid, but they might do very well, provided they be well dreſs'd, and have their Provender in ſufficient Quantity, and rightly portion'd out and diſtributed.

Graſs is certainly very proper for Horſes in the hot Seaſon of the Year, as it keeps their Bodies cool, ſcours and cleanſes their Blood from Impurities: It alſo keeps them from thirſting too often, which is uſual in the Summer to Horſes that are altogether fed with Hay and Corn; but it eaſily paſſes thro' the Body; and a Graſs-Horſe, when he is rid hard, is continually ſcouring: And as the Heat and Exerciſe weakens Digeſtion, by rarifying the Blood too much, and gorging the Veſſels of the Stomach; ſo we often obſerve the Corn which they eat, come away whole in their Dung, which renders them very faint and unfit to go thro' their Work. And therefore, if a Man is under a Neceſſity of travelling a Graſs-Horſe, he ſhould neither ride him too hard, nor long Stages; he ought every now and then to refreſh his Body with wet Bran, and his Provender ſhould be clean, and not ſurfeiting, and adminiſter'd often, tho' the Quantity ought to be but ſmall.

Horſes that have gone any time at Graſs are, for the moſt part, foggy, and therefore very unfit

unfit for a Journey. They are indeed often full of Fleſh, but it is of ſuch a Nature, that it ſinks and waſhes away unmercifully; and therefore when there is no abſolute Neceſſity of bringing a Horſe immediately from a Paſture to the Road, the only Way is to keep him up for ſome time before a Man takes his Journey: And the Time of ſtanding ought, no doubt, to be ſhorter or longer, according as he is more or leſs naturally hardy; for ſome will be more fit to travel in one Week, than others are in a Month. His firſt Food ſhould be the freſheſt Hay, and wet Bran; and becauſe he has been altogether at his Liberty in the Fields, where he has been conſtantly walking and moving about, he ought therefore to be carried abroad every Day into the open Air, and rid or walk'd gently for an Hour or two; neither ſhould his Stable be cloſe, but open and airy: For a Horſe that has been accuſtom'd to the open Air, can never bear to be ſhut up in a cloſe Stable without being expoſed to many Inconveniencies. His Corn ſhould at firſt be adminiſter'd with a frugal Hand, and the Quantity increas'd, as you find him able to digeſt it without ſurfeiting; which is very common to thoſe who have not been uſed to it: But if by following this Method a Horſe grows vigorous and brisk, he will ſoon be in a Condition to travel, and may, in all reſpects, be treated as one accuſtom'd to hard Meat.

In hot Weather, Horſes are very apt to thirſt much upon the Road; and upon this ſcore moſt People run into Extremes, ſome by indulging them too freely, and ſuffering them to drink at all Places where there is Water; and others by reſtraining them too much.

The

The Cauſe of Thirſt in hot Weather needs not be explain'd; for the Heat itſelf, while a Horſe is continually moving in the Sun, as that occaſions a more than ordinary Rarefaction of the Blood, and all the other Juices; and as there is a more than ordinary Expence of the Serous Part, a Horſe cannot therefore but thirſt vehemently; and in this Condition, nothing can be worſe than reſtraining him altogether from Water, ſince it is chiefly that which ſupplies the Blood with freſh Recruits of *Serum*; and we may obſerve in ourſelves, that nothing is ſo inſupportable as Thirſt, and nothing renders us more faint.

But beſides the bare Heat of the Weather, which in Summer is alone ſufficient to excite a more than ordinary Thirſt, a great deal is alſo owing to the Food and Exerciſe; for if a Horſe be over-much gorged, or if he happens to be rid too hard upon a full Stomach in hot Weather, or if he eats heartily upon his coming into the Stable while he is hot, it will ſoon induce a Surfeit, which muſt unavoidably cauſe an inſatiable Deſire of Drink; and the more eſpecially, becauſe the Food of Horſes, excepting Graſs, has little or no Moiſture; and therefore a Horſe ſhould be ſo ordered upon a Journey, that he may thirſt as little as poſſible: And the moſt proper Method for that purpoſe, muſt be to follow the foregoing Directions carefully, *viz.* to ſet off as early in the Morning as poſſible in hot Weather, to reſt as long as may be in the Middle of the Day, and to finiſh every Day's Journey by putting up at Night before the Damps fall; for theſe are of very bad Conſequence to all Horſes, excepting to ſuch as run at Graſs, and are habituated to the Night Air.

The

The Method of Feeding ſhould be after this Sort: A Horſe upon a Journey, if he is not brought cool into his Inn, ought, after rubbing, to be walk'd gently for ſome time; and that he be not injured with his own Sweat, (which, when it cools upon him, will be apt to ſtrike a Damp over his whole Body) he ought to be firſt ſcraped, and then well dry'd all about his Head and Ears. And when he is put up into the Stable, let him have nothing but a little freſh Hay well duſted; and as ſoon as he is grown perfectly cool, he may be either carry'd out to Water, or have a Pailful in the Stable. If it be at Night, one Half of his Allowance of Corn may be given him ſoon after his Water, and the other Half about two Hours after that: And I would not adviſe any one to be fearful of letting him have a little more Water after the laſt Feeding, becauſe he muſt undoubtedly eat his Hay the better, and thereby lay in good Store for the next Day's Journey. Directions for Feeding.

The Quantity of Corn to be given a Horſe upon a Journey, is in a great meaſure diſcretionary; and if any particular Rules are to be obſerved, the Proportion of Food ought to be according to a Horſe's Size and Labour; for, no doubt, a large ſized Horſe muſt naturally require more Food to ſuſtain him, than one that is ſmall; and when a Horſe is ſpent and fatigued by Labour, he muſt alſo require more Suſtenance than at other Times; but yet, as theſe Rules are not without Exception, we ought chiefly to be guided by Experience and Obſervation; and we ſhould allow our Horſes ſuch Quantities of Provender, as we find neceſſary to ſupport them under the particular Service we require of them.

When

When a Horſe travels, the Night is the proper Time of giving his largeſt Allowance; becauſe he has not only Time to digeſt it, but the Food which he then eats, compoſes him to Reſt, and ſo as to lay himſelf down, which wonderfully refreſhes any Horſe: And tho' a Horſe ought not to be neglected in the Morning, yet his Allowance needs be but ſmall; and if it was large, it would be prejudicial; for when a Horſe ſets out with a full Stomach, he is continually receiving freſh Supplies into the Maſs of Blood; and by his Exerciſe, all the Veſſels are ſoon filled beyond meaſure. The Weight and Diſtention of the Stomach is alſo prejudicial; for beſides that the Exerciſe hinders Digeſtion, the Stomach, by reaſon of its Poſition, preſſes forwards upon the Midriff, hindring the free Action of the Lungs, which at that time muſt alſo be diſtended and full of Blood. And this is, no doubt, the Reaſon why many Horſes are oftentimes hurt in their Wind, when their Riders drive and hurry them on without Mercy, upon their firſt ſetting out in the Morning.

Many Horſes feed plentifully in the Night, ſo that in the Morning their Bellies will be round and full: A Horſe in this Condition ought to have but a ſmall Feeding of Oats for Breakfaſt, and at firſt ſhould be rid very gently, to preſerve his Wind. Any Traveller had much better give his Horſe a ſmall Refreſhment the ſooner; and it is an eaſy Matter to know when a Horſe wants it, for he will be apt to hang his Head, and reſt heavy upon the Hand, as ſoon as he grows empty; but when he comes out full, tho' he may ſometimes go on ſomewhat heavily at firſt, yet afterwards he will mend his Pace of

his

his own accord; and then is, no doubt, the Time for a Man to make the beſt of his way.

His Feeding ought alſo to be moderate at Noon, but eſpecially if he be hot, and is very inclinable on the Way to Drink. This Diſpoſition to Thirſt is greatly increaſed by making ſhort Stays on the Road, and feeding Horſes when their Blood is all in a Ferment. All Travellers ought to ride moderately before they firſt put up at any Inn to bait, becauſe, as has been obſerved, the Blood-Veſſels of the Stomach are often diſtended beyond meaſure; and in hot Weather the Serous Part of the Blood is much exhauſted, ſo that Food in this Caſe cannot eaſily digeſt.

Some Horſes, when their Bodies are not ſeaſon'd to travelling, and have had too violent Exerciſe upon the Road, loſe their Appetite; and when they are ſet up, can eat nothing, but hang their Heads to the Manger. This proceeds from an over-great Diſtenſion of the Veſſels of the Stomach, which, in ſome Caſes, is inflamed. We may alſo obſerve a more than ordinary Heaving of the Flanks, with a Difficulty of breathing: But if the Horſe's Blood happens not to be very much diſtemper'd, he will begin to feed after he has ſtood ſome Hours, and that the Blood has had Time to run off from the ſmall Veſſels into thoſe that are larger. This is however very dangerous, and ought to be avoided by a more gentle Uſage; for the Conſequence is generally *Cheſt-foundering*; or the breaking of a Horſe's Wind, and ſometimes it is follow'd with the *Vives*. And next to violent Exerciſe, nothing will more readily help on ſuch Accidents, than reſtraining a Horſe too much from Drink in hot Weather; for

Some Errors in feeding upon a Journey.

for if there be a more than ordinary Expence of the Serous Part of the Blood, it muſt, no doubt, become viſcid, and by that means readily ſtagnate, when it is urged into the ſmalleſt Veſſels by the Heat of the Weather, or by immoderate Exerciſe upon full Feeding, or any other ſuch Uſage.

Obſervations concerning a Horſe's Drink.

Water is ſo abſolutely neceſſary to dilute the Blood, that without it no Animal can ſubſiſt long; and tho' nothing is more prejudicial than bad Water, or giving it at unſeaſonable Times; ſo on the other hand, there is nothing more beneficial when given with Diſcretion. Our Pack-Horſes, notwithſtanding they carry heavy Burdens, and travel at all times of the Year, yet they are never reſtrain'd, but drink when they pleaſe; and no Horſes are more laſting and durable than they, nor leſs ſubject to Accidents. Journey-Horſes might, no doubt, be as freely indulged in this reſpect, if it was not that they are ſometimes rid into an over-great Fume. The Water of Rivers and Ponds is generally warm in Summer; and for that Reaſon, unleſs the Rider has over-heated his Horſe too much, he may let him now and then drink upon the Road, and with leſs Danger than at an *Inn*, where they oftentimes have nothing but Well-Water, which in the hot Seaſon is rather too chilling and cold for Travelling-Horſes. Cold Water is indeed the moſt grateful; but as there are other more important Ends to be anſwered by Drink beſides bare cooling the Body, *viz.* the Diluting of the Blood, we ought rather to prefer that which is warm'd with the Sun; and we have the more Reaſon ſo to do from the Example of thoſe Creatures themſelves, who, when they are left

to

to their Liberty, at all times chooſe to drink of the Brook or Pond, rather than the cleareſt Spring, tho' in the hotteſt Weather.

The beſt Way therefore upon a Journey, is to ride gently in hot Weather; and by this means no one needs be ever fearful of letting his Horſe refreſh himſelf now and then with a little Water: But when a Horſe has an over-great Propenſity to drink, at the ſame time he has not been hard rid, that is, no doubt, a feveriſh Symptom, which may either have been occaſion'd by the Heat of the Weather in Summer, or by ſome Miſmanagement in his Feeding. The ſame Symptom likewiſe happens in Winter, and not ſeldom from the laſt mention'd Cauſe, as alſo to ſome Horſes of weak, lax Diſpoſitions, when they have not been us'd to Exerciſe: So that whenever a Horſe is obſerv'd to have too great an Inclination to drink, he ought, no doubt, to be reſtrain'd; and if he be coſtive, a Clyſter ought to be adminiſter'd with *Sal Polychreſtum*; but if he has a Scouring and a Looſeneſs upon him, he ought to reſt until that Symptom wears off; for when a Scouring is accompany'd with exceſſive Thirſt, it always denotes a *Diarrhœa*: Wherefore he ought to have thoſe Things adminiſtred, that are proper in ſuch Maladies. But in moſt Caſes, where there is an over-great Thirſt, either upon a Journey or any other Labour, it will be very proper to boil two or three Ounces of the beſt White-Wine *Tartar* groſly powder'd in your Horſe's Water; this will very much cool and refreſh him, without expoſing him to Danger, and will alone ſuffice to take off that Symptom, when it has only been cauſed by a little over-

over-hard Riding, or by the Heat of the Weather, or from any other ſuch Accident.

But there is one thing which ought very much to be regarded, as it contributes greatly to a Horſe's well doing upon a Journey, and that is never to reſtrain a Horſe from *Staling*. When the Urine is too long detain'd, it cauſes Heat and Inflammation, and ſometimes a Swelling in the Neck of the Bladder; ſometimes it turns ſharp, and more than ordinary acid; and when a Horſe in this Condition goes to Stale, he will labour and groan. And ſometimes all the ſame Symptoms proceed from Coſtiveneſs, *viz.* when the Excrements become hard, and are ſo much pent up in the great Gut, that they preſs upon the Neck of the Bladder, and thereby ſtreighten the Paſſage, that a Horſe cannot ſtale freely, but with Pain. All theſe Symptoms ought to be carefully looked into; and a Man ſhould never urge on his Horſe ſo upon the Road, as to hinder him from piſſing; nor ought he to drive him forwards at any time when he ſtops to piſs; but on the contrary, the Rider ſhould now and then ſtop where there is a moderate Aſcent to ſtretch a Horſe's Legs, or where there is Water, that he may be provoked to ſtale; for the Diſcharge of the Urine greatly relieves a Horſe upon a Journey.

Staling upon a Journey.

Solleyſell obſerves, that Staling often upon the Road is very profitable to any Horſe or Gelding, but hurtful to Mares between Meals; and deſires any one who ſhall think this an odd Remark, to make Trial of it, and they will find it certainly true. That Author gives no Reaſon for this Defect in Mares, and why Staling often ſhould weaken a Mare more than a Horſe; and indeed it is not very eaſy to give one,

one, excepting only that Mares are of a more delicate Make, and may more readily ſuffer by any Diſcharge that is to Exceſs, than Horſes; but eſpecially as they are more eaſily prompted to Diſcharges of that Kind, by reaſon of the Poſition of the Neck of the Bladder, and the Largeneſs of the Aperture under the *Pubes*; and for that Reaſon, it may be profitable on a Journey not to ſuffer a Mare to ſtale too often, tho' to reſtrain her altogether between Meals, as that Author adviſes, may, in ſome Caſes, be prejudicial. The ſureſt Method to prevent a Mare from ſtaling too much on the Road, is to keep her in ſuch Order, as ſhe may not be inclined to thirſt too often: The Effect that Drink has upon the Urine being very different, as the Animal Body happens to be with or without Exerciſe; for Exerciſe precipitates and throws ſuch a Quantity upon the Kidneys, that in all weak and lax Bodies it will cauſe a more than ordinary Diſcharge of the Urine; and as all Diſcharges, when they are exceſſive, muſt, no doubt, weaken; ſo it may not be improbable, that Mares ſuffer more than Horſes in this reſpect.

Dunging or Retention thereof.

The Retention of the Dung is likewiſe a Prejudice to Horſes upon a Journey, as is alſo an Exceſs the other way; and, no doubt, both theſe Extremes may be ſometimes owing to the Rider. Some Perſons ride ſo unmercifully, and continue their Horſes ſo long upon the Gallop, that they have no Liberty to dung for a great while together. When the Dung is retain'd beyond its uſual time, beſides other Accidents to which it expoſes a Horſe, it induces Coſtiveneſs, and Colick Diſorders; and if a Horſe be rid hard when he has a Lax or Scouring, it

will very readily increaſe that Malady alſo; and as theſe are both of them very inconvenient, they ought to be avoided by uſing a Horſe tenderly, eſpecially when a great deal of Service is required of him. How theſe Accidents are to be managed, has already been declared.

Waſhing Horſes upon their Arrival at the Inn.

Some waſh their Horſes in ſome convenient Pond or River before they bring them to their Inn: But I think moſt are of Opinion, that a Horſe ought never to be rid up to his Belly. This is certainly very reaſonable, if a Horſe be hot, for nothing can be more prejudicial at that time, than cold Water to the Belly; and if he was never ſo cool, it cannot be ſafe to wet his Belly, unleſs he has been conſtantly uſed to it; tho' upon a Journey, a Horſe, with good Uſage, will, no doubt, ſooner overcome Accidents than at other times (Lameneſs only excepted;) yet if a Horſe's Belly be wet, eſpecially one that has not been accuſtomed to it, or when he is hot, it may eaſily bring on a violent Fitt of the Colick, which, if not ſuddenly removed, is as dangerous a Symptom as any can happen to a Horſe. *Solleyſell* takes Notice of an *Italian* Riding-Maſter, who uſed to ſwim all his managed Horſes, when they come hot from the Manage, over a River as broad as the *Seine*, before the *Louvre* in *Paris*, and made them repaſs the ſame back again. And it ſeems this Method ſucceeded ſo well with that Gentleman's Horſes, that none of 'em were ever known to have the leaſt Fitt of the Colick; and none continued ſo ſound and perfect, nor ſo clean Limb'd. The River had, no doubt, the ſame Effect upon theſe Horſes, as the cold Bath upon the Human Body, *viz.* by promoting the Diſcharges of the Skin, and the

Circulation

Circulation in the extreme and outward Parts, whereby the Body muſt be ſtrengthned and envigorated. If any one among us was to follow this Method with our Horſes, and only dry them afterwards with a Cloth, and continue in the Uſe of it every Day, or as often as we had Conveniency, our Horſes would probably be hardy, and able to bear more Fatigue than is uſual: But ſuch a Method cannot be put in Practice, without ſome Danger at firſt; the beſt Way therefore is to begin when a Horſe is perfectly well, and he will at length become ſo hardy, as to bear it at any time.

Rubbing the Legs.

The ſame Author complains of the Cuſtom moſt People in *France* had, in his Time, of rubbing their Horſes Legs, as ſoon as they come into the Stable, and preferrs to that, the waſhing of them with a Pail of Water, or leading them through ſome Pond, and then drying them with a little Straw or Hay, without any more ado, till they are perfectly cold: He obſerves, that nothing expoſes a Horſe ſo much to Gourdineſs and Swelling, as is uſual in their Legs, as agitating the Humours while they are all afloat after Travel. Both theſe Methods are ſtill retain'd among us; ſome rub them immediately, and others only waſh them. The latter is, no doubt, preferable upon this Account, that no Rubbing before a Horſe is dry, will make him perfectly clean, but a great deal of the Clay and Dirt muſt lodge among the Hair, which creates an additional Heat in thoſe Parts, notwithſtanding they are apt to be overheated by the Activity of the Blood, immediately after Riding, which eaſily flows into them, and, by reaſon of its Quantity, is alſo

more eaſily obſtructed than at other Times; but the Water not only waſhes off their Dirt and Clay, but alſo envigorates and refreſhes the Parts themſelves: But in ſome Caſes, where Horſes are more than ordinarily diſpoſed to Gourdineſs and Swelling in their Legs, it will be very neceſſary to rub them well, after they are thorowly cool, and likewiſe to apply Cow's Dung and Brandy mixt together by way of Cataplaſm; but if, upon feeling your Horſe's Legs, you find them hot, and inflamed, as it ſometimes happens, a cold Charge of *Vinegar* and *Bole* will be very proper to lie on all Night, and nothing can be better to defend them from an Influx of Humours. Sometimes Fomentations may be uſed, and thoſe are chiefly to be preferr'd, wherein Aſhes of green Twigs have been boiled; but our ordinary Horſes have only their Legs waſh'd with Chamberlye, which often ſucceeds very well.

Accidents happening to the Legs upon the Road.

Both the hot and cold Weather are apt to affect the Legs, eſpecially of young Horſes or thoſe that are foggy, or any ways plethorick and full-body'd; but moſt Horſes are more remarkably inclinable to Gourdineſs, when they travel in the beginning of Winter, than at any other time. The Reaſon of which is no difficult, becauſe the firſt Approaches of the Cold, affects the Body of all Creatures, more than when they are ſeaſon'd to it, but eſpecially in the Intervals of Reſt after Exerciſe. When the Body is in Action, it is then thoroughly warm'd, and the Blood is put into a briske Motion, than at other Times. That which flows into the ſmaller Veſſels, and moves but ſlowly in time of Reſt, is by Motion put into an Agitation; and a Horſe muſt reſt ſome time before

before this Agitation ceaſes; becauſe, as has been obſerved, the Blood is alſo more rarefy'd and thin during the Exerciſe: So as ſoon as a Horſe is ſet up in a Stable, after a Day's riding, the Blood and Humours by their Rarefaction and habitual Appetite to Motion, flow faſter, and in greater Quantity than ordinary, into all the ſmall Veſſels towards the Extremities, but eſpecially of the Limbs, becauſe of their dependent Situation; but when they are not in Exerciſe, thoſe Juices muſt of Neceſſity ſtagnate, not only as they become more condenſed and thick, but for want of the Contraction of the Muſcles, the Return cannot be forwarded; but a greater Quantity of thoſe Juices muſt unavoidably be thrown in by the Arteries, than can be brought back by the Veins. And this is, no doubt, the Reaſon why ſuch Horſes, as are either of a delicate Nature, or foul-body'd, are apt to have their Legs ſwell every Night upon a Journey. And it happens more ſo in Winter than in Summer, becauſe the Coldneſs of the Air contracts the Veſſels of the Extremities of the Limbs; by which means, when the Blood is thrown into the ſmaller Arteries and Veins, the Preſſure and Sharpneſs thereof ſhuts up the Pores, that the uſual Diſcharges cannot be made from thoſe Parts, but a Swelling muſt of Conſequence happen. And we ſee by daily Experience, that nothing proves ſo immediate a Relief in ſuch a Caſe, as renewing the Exerciſe; for no ſooner a Horſe in this Condition has been rid two or three Miles, but the Swelling commonly abates, and his Legs become again as clean as ever.

And this Obſervation alone may lead us into the true Way of preventing thoſe Kinds of Ac-

cidents, which, unleſs ſuch Diſorders proceed from mere Weakneſs and Imbecillity, ſhould chiefly be effectuated by a Continuation in daily Exerciſe. And this is even proper after a Journey; tho' in regard a Horſe may be tired and weary, it ought to be but moderate. Any one who will practiſe this Method, and lead his Horſe, or have him gently rid out every Day after a Journey, will find the Stiffneſs and Wearineſs go off much ſooner, than if his Horſe was to be kept up altogether without Exerciſe; neither will he be expoſed to ſuch Accidents, as we find too commonly happen to the Legs and Paſterns, from the ſettling of the Humours in thoſe Parts, which are chiefly owing to the ſudden and abrupt Change from Exerciſe to Reſt.

Rubbing, Currying and Cloathing.

The Rubbing, Currying, and Cloathing of a Horſe upon a Journey, is alſo a great Means of his Preſervation; beſides that it refreſhes a Horſe, chears his Spirits, and makes his Reſt pleaſant, and enables him to ſet off the next Day with a great deal of Alacrity. Indeed ſome plain Horſes are never uſed to this way of Keeping, and yet will continue more hardy and durable than thoſe who are taken Care of with all the Delicacy in the World; even as ſome Clowns will bear all manner of Hardſhip and Fatigue better than Gentlemen; but the Services of a Horſe in good keeping are a thouſand times more pleaſant to the Rider; and there is nothing wanting to make theſe Horſes as laſting and durable as any other, but a conſtant Care in the Owner, that their uſual Dreſſing never be omitted.

When a Horſe is extremely hot, he ought not to be rubb'd too violently, for that is apt

to

to increaſe the Heat, and diſpoſe him too much to Sweat; but after the Sweat has been ſcraped off, as directed, he ſhould only be wiped with a Cloth, and by this means he will be ſooner dry than by any contrary Method. The ungirting the Saddle, ſlacking the Crowper, or any other of the Furniture, is alſo very neceſſary; and the Method of thoſe who put Straw or Hay under the Belly is no leſs uſeful, but the putting Wiſps under the Saddle may be injurious, eſpecially to tender Horſes; as the raiſing up the Saddle draws in the cold Air too much on that Part which has been the moſt heated. Methinks it is more commendable to lay a dry Cloth or Piece of Canvas between the Saddle and the Horſe's Back: Tho' moſt People think it enough to let the Saddle lie on until the Horſe is quite cool.

We need not lay down any Directions concerning Cloathing, ſave only that a Horſe ought to be warmer cloathed in Winter than in Summer; for nothing is more oppreſſive in hot Weather: Tho' it muſt be confeſs'd, the more a Horſe is cloath'd, the ſmoother and finer it makes his Coat. The additional Heat that Cloaths give a Horſe, makes him alſo perſpire the more freely; and where this Method is conſtantly comply'd with, it, no doubt, makes Horſe the more brisk and lively; and there is only this Inconveniency attends it, that a Horſe, when once uſed to Cloathing, can never be uncloathed one Night without the Hazard of catching Cold.

CHAP. IX.

How Draught-Horſes, or ſuch as carry Loads, or do other laborious Service, ought to be order'd.

HAving laid down the proper Method of ordering travelling Horſes, we are, in the next place, to take ſome Notice of thoſe that work; under which Term, are chiefly underſtood Draught-Horſes, or ſuch as carry Burdens. If proper Care be taken of labouring Horſes, they may laſt many Years in good Condition. And there is no Labour which expoſes a Horſe ſo much to Accidents, as drawing in a Coach. The Team, or Waggon, always goes at a ſlow Rate; and unleſs where there happens to be very bad Road, or in Places where there are ſteep Aſcents, their Labour is uniform; and is ſo far from being injurious and hurtful, that nothing conduces more to the Health of thoſe Horſes, which are large and fit for Draught. As this is the Buſineſs aſſign'd to them by their Make and Size; ſo we can never meet with any of them in ſo good a Condition, as when they are taken out of a Farmer's Team. Drawing makes them not only eat heartily, but digeſt what they eat; ſo that their Food turns to good Nouriſhment: And while they are in this Service, they are expoſed to no Accidents after their Shoulders are once harden'd, but ſuch as may eaſily be avoided.

The Team or Waggon.

But

But the drawing in a Coach has a quite different Effect upon the Bodies of thoſe large Horſes: And, beſides the Inconveniences at firſt from the Harneſs, they are oftentimes put out to a full Trot, which, albeit they have no Rider, yet, as has been obſerved, their own Weight expoſes them to Cheſt-Foundring, and many other Accidents; eſpecially, to ſuch as affect their Wind; and by reaſon many of that Kind are thick and fleſhy about their Legs and Paſterns, they are, upon the leaſt Exceſs, either of Feeding or Exerciſe, ſubject to Gourdineſs and Swellings in thoſe Parts, and to all the other Accidents ſubſequent thereunto. Drawing in a Coach.

The Labour of Coach-Horſes is not very hard while they only work in the Streets; and the greateſt and moſt neceſſary Care to be had of them, is of their Feet, that they be well ſhod; and they ſhould be frequently looked to, that they be not wounded with ruſty Nails, Pieces of Glaſs, or Earthen-Ware, which People are apt to throw out of their Houſes. The Coachman ought alſo in cold Weather never to ſuffer them to ſtand too long without gently moving them: And if he be ſo hemm'd in, that he cannot have room to drive, as it ſometimes happens, he ought now and then to let them hear the Laſh; and even ſometimes touch them gently with it, unleſs they be ſuch as are full of Mettle and Spirit, which alone will keep them in ſufficient Action, and be the Means to prevent many of thoſe Accidents which happen to others of a ſluggiſh, unactive Diſpoſition.

But thoſe which draw Stage-Coaches into the Country, are expoſed to ſeveral Accidents, and their Labour is, for the moſt part, pretty hard; tho' this is oftentimes owing to the Drivers

vers or Stage-Coachmen, who rather than not indulge themſelves by tarrying too long at ſome Places, are forced to hurry over a good Part of the Way, that they may accompliſh their ſet Journeys. Sometimes thoſe Perſons, tho' they are thorowly acquainted with the Road, take no great Care, but where they are good, drive their Horſes until they are all in a Foam; and in that Condition bring them into Places, which are either deep with Water or Clay, and where they cannot move but at a very ſlow Pace, whereby they are expoſed to great Colds. But although a conſtant Uſe upon the Road may habituate the Bodies of thoſe Horſes, ſo as they may bear frequent Heats and Colds, without any immediate Injury; yet ſuch Uſage as this muſt unavoidably be felt one time or other; and Horſes that have been treated after this Manner, ſoon grow old and unſerviceable.

It is no doubt reaſonable, as well as neceſſary, for all Coachmen to make the beſt of their Way, where the Roads are good; but they ought, at the ſame time, to drive more ſoftly before they come into thoſe Parts, where they cannot move a ſufficient Pace to keep their Horſes in a reaſonable Degree of Heat. Theſe Inſtructions may alſo be uſeful to Gentlemens Coachmen, who often fall into the ſame Error when they go into the Country; but the Hazard is the leſs, with reſpect to them, as they are commonly better provided with a Number of Horſes, by which means they are not ſo tedious, but get through the bad Way ſooner than the other, eſpecially when their Horſes have been uſed to the Country Roads.

No-

Nothing looks more graceful, than to ſee a Coach drawn by managed Horſes; but theſe are chiefly fit to make an Appearance, and not for Drudgery. The Leſſons in the Manage make them ſtrike with ſuch Force upon the Ground, that they are very apt to have their Feet batter'd, eſpecially in the Roads about *London*, where there are ſo many ſharp Stones, which in the Summer-Time lie very looſe, ſo that a managed Horſe cannot move with Stability, but is expoſed to divers Accidents. And in Winter the Tracks are in many Places ſo narrow, that they have not ſufficient Play; and ſome Places are ſo miry, that they throw up the Dirt intolerably; and therefore, thoſe who have a Sett of managed Horſes for their Coaches, ought always to have another for Labour and Drudgery.

Horſes which carry Burdens.

As for thoſe Horſes which carry Burdens, there needs no other Care to be taken of them, but what is in common with all others, excepting that their Pillions and Packſaddles be well fitted, ſo as not to pinch or gall them; and that their Loads be not more than they are able to bear. A Load, when it is too heavy, muſt needs injure a Horſe very much; it expoſes him to a *Swaying* of the *Back*, to Burſtenneſs, Piſſing of Blood, Strains in the Shoulders and Loins, and likewiſe to Accidents in the Knees, Hams, and Paſtern Joints, ſometimes to Cheſt-Foundering, and to other Miſchances which affect the Wind. And as all things ought to be moderate in the Beginning, ſo a Horſe that is to carry Burdens, ſhould, contrary to the uſual Method of ſome, have his firſt Loads but of a moderate Weight; and they may be increaſed to a Horſe's Strength and Ability. When

the

the Saddle, Pillions, and all the other Appurtenances of a Pack-Horſe, are rightly fitted, and his Load adjuſted to his Strength and Ability, which is eaſily known after a ſhort Trial; and that a right OEconomy is alſo obſerved in his Feeding, &c. he will laſt many Years in that Service: And that ſome Horſes, tho' they be injured in their Wind, will, nevertheleſs, carry Burdens of a moderate Weight, becauſe their Walk is eaſy, and their Exerciſe no other than what conduces very much to their Preſervation. In ſhort, there are no Services wherein a Horſe will continue longer than in Carriage or Drawing: Thoſe being to ſtrong large Horſes no other than what is convenient to keep them in a perfect State of Health; for as their Bodies are, for the moſt part, groſs and heavy, their proper Buſineſs is Work or Labour, and not Riding.

CHAP. X.

Concerning the Diet of Horſes while in the Manage, and the Accidents to which they are expoſed; with the Method to prevent them.

AS the Manage is no other than Exerciſe, we are to conſider and order a Horſe's Diet and Keeping according as his Labour in the School is more or leſs violent; and this depends very much upon the Temper and Diſpoſition of the Horſe; there being ſome much more ſtubborn than others, and for that Reaſon

un-

undergo much Hardſhip. And likewiſe Horſes that are Strangers to thoſe Exerciſes when they are put firſt into the Manage, being oftentimes fearful, and altogether unacquainted with the Buſineſs, muſt therefore, in the Beginning, ſuffer very much; ſo that they are no otherwiſe to be order'd in their Feeding, than Horſes that have been over-heated in any other Labour.

How managed Horſes ſhould be ſerved.

As their Food ought to be in Proportion to their Labour, ſo their Allowance of Provender ſhould be given them Three Times a Day, Morning, Noon, and Night. Their Breakfaſt or firſt Allowance ſhould, as *Solleyſell* directs, be adminiſtred Two Hours before they are brought to School, that they may neither be compell'd to labour upon a full Stomach, nor come altogether empty, leſt they ſhould flag and be unable to go through their Buſineſs; the next ſhould be given Two or Three Hours after their Exerciſe; and in the Evening their Allowance may be given all at once, or divided into Two equal Portions, and given at twice, as the Keeper ſhall ſee neceſſary.

After they have been haraſs'd, and gone through their aſſigned Tasks, if they be hot, they ſhould be rid gently out of the Manage by ſome Riding-Maſter, or other good Horſeman, who will not ſpoil their Mouth, or do any thing in Contradiction to what has been taught them; and this is to be done after the Sweat has been firſt ſcraped off: And they ought to be continued in that gentle Exerciſe until they be perfectly cool, and fit to be put in the Stable, where they muſt be carefully rubb'd and dreſs'd; for managed Horſes, becauſe of the ſudden Heats to which they are often expoſed, require the moſt careful Keeping of any other.

But

But the greateſt Inconveniences that can happen to managed Horſes, are owing to their ſeveral Tempers and Diſpoſitions; no Horſe ought to be inſtructed in the Manage, who is not of a docible Temper, and of a Shape and Make fit for thoſe Exerciſes. An unskilful Riding-Maſter may eaſily ſpoil a good Horſe, while he ſtrives to make him do what is contrary to his Nature: And if a Man be impatient and paſſionate, he may alſo ruin the moſt tractable Horſe in the World. I believe there are not a few Inſtances of this Kind, among the Pretenders to Horſemanſhip. The not weighing a Horſe's Age and Ability alſo expoſes many Horſes to Accidents, when they are brought into the Manage before their Joints are well knit, and their Muſcles grown firm, and able to endure hard Exerciſe.

It muſt indeed be own'd, that Youth is the only Time for all Creatures to be habituated to particular bodily Exerciſes. A Man would make but a ſorry Dancer, who begins to learn at Thirty Years of Age; neither would he make ſo good a Horſeman or a Swordſman, as if he was to begin ſooner; and it is even difficult to teach a Soldier, liſted at that Age, the true Exerciſe of his Arms, ſo as to make it familiar and eaſy to him. But yet there is this Difference, with reſpect to Horſes, that are to be taught in the Manage, that as they are without Reaſon, ſo they ought, while young, and not arrived to their Perfection, either in Strength or Sagacity, to be uſed with all the Tenderneſs imaginable. If they have been already backed, and imbibed ill Habits, the Labour will be the more difficult; and if to that be added a froward Diſpoſition, it will be next to an Impoſſibility

ſibility to bring them to any thing, without the greateſt Hazard.

If they are to be managed altogether by the ſtrong Hand, they ſhould be prepared by Abſtemiouſneſs, which will not only check their Mettle, but expoſe them leſs to Accidents; whereas, when they are haraſſed, and, at the ſame time, young, luſty, and full of Blood, the violent Heats they are then put into, and the ſudden Agitations of Body render them liable to Strains in the Joints, or to Surfeits. The Conſequence of which is, either Lameneſs, or *putrid* or *malignant* Fevers; or elſe the Humours, by taking their Tendency to particular Parts, fall upon the *Liver*, *Lungs*, or *Kidneys*, or ſome other of the inward Parts, cauſing a *Waſte* and Decay of Body; or fall into the Eyes, and other Parts about the Head; and indeed *Dimneſs* and Loſs of Sight is not an unfrequent Accident to Horſes that have been in the Manage: Sometimes they fall into the Legs, and occaſion Gourdineſs and Swelling, which by reaſon of that previous State of Body prove to be of the worſt Tendency. But if a Horſe be uſed to moderate Exerciſe, and rid by a careful Perſon, and his Body otherwiſe prepared by moderate Feeding before he be put into the Manage, he will the better bear the Scourge, or any other harſh Method; eſpecially if this Caution be obſerved, that when a Horſe happens to be ſomewhat low in Feeding, his Labour ought to be proportion'd to it, and his Leſſons ſhort.

How Horſes are to be prepared for the Manage.

The Leſſons in the Manage are ſo extenſive, that they require a great deal of Time before a Horſe can be perfectly Maſter of them; and though a Horſe begins while he is but young, he will, for the moſt part, be arrived

to

to his Prime, before he can become a well-dreſs'd Horſe: And therefore no Horſes ought to be put into the *Manage* to be completely dreſs'd, but ſuch as are worth the Expence, and can be ſpared for ſome time from all other Service. The hurrying Horſes faſter than they have Capacity, which the Riding-Maſters are often obliged to do, in Compliance with the Owners, not only expoſes them to many Accidents, but is alſo the Reaſon why ſo many Horſes are only half taught, and are not ſo much as complete in any one Leſſon; ſo that they ſoon forget all they have learnt.

Their different Genius.

All Horſes have a greater Propenſity, and indeed a better natural Diſpoſition to ſome Leſſons than others. It ſhould therefore be the Buſineſs of the Riding-Maſter, as ſoon as he perceives what Part of the Manage a Horſe is moſt fit for, to inſtruct him thorowly in that, and not be over-ſolicitous to compel him to ſuch Actions as are abſolutely againſt the Grain; for in all Things we are chiefly to follow Nature; for whatever is done in Contradiction to her, can never ſucceed as it ought to do: But the beſt temper'd Horſe in the World will, by Compulſion, prove ſtubborn and obſtinate, and thereby be expoſed to Accidents, which otherwiſe would not happen to him.

All Beginnings ought to be moderate, the better to avoid Accidents, and the moſt eaſy Leſſons taught firſt; and thoſe eſpecially which are the Ground-Work of others. And to this purpoſe, the Method in the Riding-Schools is certainly very good, of making young Horſes go round a ſingle Pillar, without a Rider, that they may be accuſtom'd to perform thoſe circular Motions with their natural Trot, before they are brought

brought to that which is more graceful: And it is no doubt the moſt reaſonable for Horſes to go the larger Rounds before they perform their Actions in a more cloſe and narrow Circle; and the Actions of the Circle ought, no doubt, to be perform'd before a Horſe is brought to thoſe of the Square; as the latter are more difficult and hard to be attain'd than the former.

A Horſe expoſed to all manner of Accidents in the Manage.

There is no Part of a Horſe's Body but may ſuffer in one or other of the Leſſons in the Riding-School, particularly the Reins and Joints; and for that Reaſon the Suppling of the Joints, which is generally firſt practiſed, is very reaſonable: But no Horſe ought to be wrought long at one Time; but his Leſſons at firſt ſhould be ſhort, not only as his Joints will ſuffer the leſs, but as he will not conceive a Reluctancy, but be the more ready to begin afreſh as ſoon as the Rider calls him to it. This muſt, no doubt, make that, which otherwiſe would be a Toil, a great Pleaſure, both to the Horſe and his Teacher; and a Horſe that is brought gradually from one Step to another, will, in Time, find thoſe Actions the moſt eaſy, which at firſt were the moſt painful. And thus it is, that the chief Means of preſerving Horſes from Accidents, while in the Manage, is in a great Meaſure owing to the Direction and good Underſtanding of the Riding-Maſter, who ſhould himſelf be a Man of Temper, and one greatly vers'd in the various Diſpoſitions and Inclinations of Horſes: And in this reſpect it would alſo be of no ſmall Service to thoſe who have the Care and Teaching of Horſes in the Manage, if they were alſo ſomewhat acquainted with the OEconomy and inward Structure of their Bodies, as well as their outward Make.

CHAP. XI.

Obſervations concerning the Diet and Exerciſe of Running Horſes.

THERE is nothing more nice or of greater Judgment, than the preparing a Horſe for a Match or Courſe: And to perform this Task as it ought to be, not only requires a moderate Inſight into the Animal OEconomy, but of every thing that may be profitable or hurtful thereunto, beſides a continued Practice among Horſes; for our Buſineſs here is not barely to feed and order a Horſe as for common Service, but for the ſevereſt of all Exerciſes; and therefore a Horſe that is to run a Career, ought to be in the moſt perfect State of Health; that is, he ſhould as far as his Nature is capable, be vigorous, ſtrong, hardy and active.

As to the particular Kind of Horſes made uſe of for Running, they are ſufficiently known in this Kingdom, not to need any other Deſcription, ſave only that they are not of the Srongeſt Kind, nor of the Weakeſt, but are ſuch as by their ſlender Make, are ſo nimble and agile, as to excel all others in Speed; but in what relates to their Ability of continuing long in ſuch violent Exerciſes, a great deal is, without doubt, owing to their right Keeping.

The

The Diverſion of Horſe-Racing is ſo common among us, that almoſt every Groom pretends ſomething to the Knowledge, how a Horſe ought to be prepared for it; and there have been ſo many particular Rules and Inſtructions laid down for this purpoſe, and many of thoſe ſo good, that we need not inſiſt ſo peremptorily as ſome have done, eſpecially in the ſmaller Circumſtances of Cleaning and Dreſſing, but ſhall chiefly take Notice of all thoſe things which we judge moſt material in the Diet and Exerciſe; as that which is of greateſt Importance to our preſent purpoſe, and what is the leaſt underſtood. For altho' Time and Experience has long ago brought us to the Knowledge of many Errors and Miſtakes that have been practiſed in the dieting Race-Horſes: Yet the moſt exact Methods I have hitherto ſeen are wanting and deficient, or too preciſe and circumſtantial; and the beſt written Inſtructions we have, are either incumber'd with the laſt-mention'd Faults, or are ſo obſcure and immethodical, that it is not an eaſy matter to follow them.

After the Choice of a Horſe, we require of him, that he be ſo fed and harden'd by Exerciſe, as to go through what we purpoſe him to do with Vigour and Activity; and in order thereunto, the previous State of his Body ought to be enquired into; for if a Horſe be diſeaſed, and lies under any Chronical Diſtemper, he cannot be fit for a Match or Courſe in the ordinary Time allotted for Preparation, which is commonly Six Weeks, or Two Months; and there are ſome who never keep up a Horſe above a Month. But as to the Time, it cannot be certainly determin'd, becauſe all Horſes are

The previous State of a Horſe's Body to be enquired into.

not alike; but ſome will be harden'd and fitted for any Manner of Exerciſe much ſooner than others. And yet there is no Horſe who may not be in good Caſe to run in the Space of Two Months at moſt, if he has been in any tolerable Order before he was kept up and dieted.

For I would never adviſe any one to be at the Expence of dieting a Horſe for Running, who is of a tender waſhy Conſtitution; for notwithſtanding ſuch an one may have the Advantage of many others in point of Speed, yet he will never be able to perform a Courſe of any Length: And ſometimes we ſee Horſes of this Kind carefully dieted, from a mere Fondneſs in the Owner, notwithſtanding they are not able to go through the preparatory Heats, without loſing as much as they have gain'd during their Keeping. But when a Perſon, after full Trial, is aſſured not only of his Horſe's Speed, but likewiſe of his natural Strength and Ability, whatever ordinary Inconveniencies he may lie under, may eaſily be remedy'd.

A running Horſe ſhould neither be overmuch charged with Fleſh, nor too lean.

The firſt thing regarded in the Dieting a Running Horſe, after enquiring into the State of his Body; and that which is chiefly aim'd at, is, to bring his Conſtitution to a *Medium*, that he be neither over-much charged with Fleſh, nor too lean; and this is accompliſh'd by an exact and careful Management of his Diet, wherein is included Exerciſe, Dreſſing, and all the Requiſites of good Keeping. When a Horſe happens to be purſive and foul, the propereſt Method is to begin with Evacuation, by taking away a moderate Quantity of Blood in the firſt place, afterwards to give him Scour-

ings

ings to cleanſe his Body; but when he happens to be low, if that has proceeded either from penurious and ſcanty Feeding, or from violent Exerciſe, a contrary Method from the former is for the moſt part to be comply'd with; and that Horſe muſt have Reſt and Food to repair his Conſtitution, before he can be put to ſevere Labour.

The firſt Caſe is much more eaſy than the latter; and a Horſe is, no doubt, ſooner brought low, than he can be raiſed up; but yet if there has been no previous Indiſpoſition, caus'd by ſome lingring Sickneſs, he will laſt much better in any ſmart Exerciſe, than one that has been full fed, where the Aids of Phyſick muſt be call'd in to bring him in Caſe.

When a Horſe is low in Fleſh, and that has proceeded from the above-mention'd Cauſes, ſuch as Riding much, or ſhort Allowance, he muſt be ſooner fit for ſmart Exerciſe; becauſe when there is a juſt Meaſure and Proportion of Food diſcreetly given, it is all that is neceſſary beſides Dreſſing; neither can he be expoſed to ſo many Accidents, as if his Body had been full and of a groſs Habit: It being hard to determine the Time when ſuch an one will be able to bear ſufficient Exerciſe: For altho' the taking down or abating a Horſe's Luxuriancy of Body, no doubt, makes him more ſprightly than he was before; yet all Abatements from the Animal Body, if they be ſudden, muſt of Conſequence alſo abate the Force and Energy of the Spirits: And albeit a Horſe thus managed may at firſt ſetting off out-do the Wind in Speed, yet he will ſeldom continue in it, unleſs there be a conſiderable Time given to harden him; and therefore it muſt be a great Er-

ror in thoſe Perſons, who bring a Horſe that was fat and full fed, too low for a Courſe; unleſs it be very ſhort, and on light Ground. And as all ſudden Changes in the Animal Body expoſe very much alſo to Accidents, ſo thoſe Perſons can never err, who allow themſelves ſufficient Time in preparing a Horſe for a Match, if it be one that is laborious, and requires Strength to its Performance.

The particular Method of dieting for a Race.

But that this may be the better apply'd, we ſhall lay down thoſe Steps, whereby all Perſons ought to proceed in a Matter of ſo much Difficulty: And in the firſt place, if your Horſe be too fat, or over-much charged with Fleſh, and therefore unfit for his Buſineſs, you ſhall, after Blooding, give him the following Drench, which will work moderately, and no ways impair his Conſtitution; for in ſuch Caſes, all Phyſick of ſtrong and violent Operation is to be avoided.

" Take of the beſt *Sena* One Ounce, *Tama-*
" *rinds* Three Ounces, *Rhubarb* cut into thin
" Slices Two Ounces, *Pimento* and *Fennel-Seed*
" bruiſed, of each Half an Ounce; Salt of *Tar-*
" *tar* Two Drams: Let them be infuſed a whole
" Day in a Quart or Three Pints of boiling
" Water; and at Night pour off the Infuſion
" or ſtrain it through a Cloth, and add to it
" Four Ounces of Syrup of Roſes, or the
" ſame Quantity of Honey, to be given early
" next Morning.

During its Operation, your Horſe is to be uſed, in all reſpects, as one under Phyſick of the greateſt Efficacy, by giving him warm Water, ſcalded Bran, and Exerciſe; and it ought

to be repeated as often as neceſſary. You may eaſily know when it has the deſired Effect, becauſe the Horſe will be more brisk and hearty after it than before, and undertake every Action with more Courage and Spirit. When he has been in this manner gently purged two or three times, it will be neceſſary to reſt him a day or two; but at the ſame time when he reſts, to abridge him ſomewhat of his uſual Allowance. After this, you are to begin again to give him Exerciſe, at what time his Allowance of Provender may be enlarged; for no Horſe can labour without ſufficient Suſtenance; and while he has conſtant Exerciſe, he will by no means grow over-fat, but his Fleſh will become firm and durable.

His Exerciſe muſt at firſt be as gentle as poſſible, but yet there is no ſuch Danger after moderate Evacuation as before; for it is a vulgar Error, and contrary to all Reaſon, that a Horſe ſhould be rid thoroughly before Evacuations, in order to prepare the Humours. This is ſo far from being of Service, that it is oftentimes very hazardous; for a foul Horſe is not able to ride to any Degree without endangering his Wind, or ſome other Accident befalling him; the Reaſon of which has been given in the 7th Chapter, to which the Reader may have Recourſe: But even after Evacuations are made, it ſhould be moderate. And there is a much greater Regard to be had, as to the Manner of Exerciſe, with reſpect to ſome Horſes, than others. And what makes this Point the more difficult is, becauſe the ſame Signs that moſt denote the Want of Exerciſe, do always forbid an Exceſs.

All Horſes when foul and foggy, eſpecially thoſe newly taken from Graſs, fall a ſweating as ſoon as you begin to move them; and ſome will even ſweat while they ſtand in the Stable. Now Exerciſe is the only rational Method can be taken to cure this Infirmity, and yet no Horſes in the World are ſo unable to bear it; wherefore as long as we perceive thoſe Signs in any Horſe, we are to have him conſtantly rid every Day more or leſs, eſpecially after Evacuations of Bleeding and Purging; and the Exerciſe may be increaſed; or a Horſe may be put to harder Exerciſe, as theſe Symptoms abate: And all this while his Food ought to be pretty liberal, eſpecially his Provender; but while there is ſuch a Diſpoſition to ſweat, it ought to be given often, tho' but little at a time. His Hay ſhould be the cleaneſt, and that which has a ſweet Flavour. But he may oftentimes ſtand before an empty Rack, in regard that Hay is apt to cauſe Fogginеſs; and the Food which induces a contrary Habit, is that which affords the moſt ſolid Nouriſhment, and at the ſame time does not overmuch ſtretch the Stomach and other Veſſels. For all Fogginеſs, ſo far as the Cauſe is in the Animal itſelf, proceeds from an over-great Relaxation of the Canals and Veſſels: Which Relaxation is cauſed by Plenty of viſcid Blood, and that originally proceeds from raw and undigeſted Food, ſuch as latter Graſs, bad or ill-got Hay or Corn; but eſpecially where there is alſo the Want of Exerciſe.

But as an over-great Relaxation of the Veſſels is that which renders a Horſe unable to go thro' Fatigue, notwithſtanding he may be, to outward Appearance, in good Caſe: Therefore

fore if we endeavour to harden a Horſe for a Match, or any other important Service, our Buſineſs is to bring them under ſuch Management, as will induce a contrary Habit; that is, we are to fall upon ſuch Meaſures, as will give a Tenſeneſs and Spring to all the Veſſels. And this is truly the State of Body a Horſe ought to be in for a Racing; that is, his Fleſh ſhould be firm, and his Muſcles hard. It is that which gives him a good Wind; and it is ſuch a Habit only as can enable him to go thro' his Work. For when the Veſſels are relaxed, as ſoon as the Blood is put into a more than ordinary Motion, it ſtagnates in all the extreme Parts, where they are the ſmalleſt, and ſtretches them beyond their ordinary Dimenſions, as has been often obſerved, for want of that Force which ought to be in the Veſſels to reſiſt its Impulſe: And becauſe the perſpirable Matter is detain'd by the extraordinary Preſſure of the Veſſels upon one another, there follows a Plenitude and Fulneſs, which is accompany'd with a Heavineſs and Inactivity, while a great deal of the Matter which ſhould be thrown off by inſenſible Tranſpiration, is evacuated by the Glands of the Skin; and this is the more immediate Cauſe of that Sweating, ſo uſual to Horſes that are foul and foggy.

Now as the right Way to cure all ſuch Infirmities is by proper Food, duly adminiſter'd, and by Exerciſe given ſeaſonably and at proper Times; ſo the Method is to feed, as has been directed, by ſmall Portions or Quantities, tho' often, and to begin your Exerciſe by raking or walking, ſo long as the Propenſity to ſweat continues; but when your Horſe grows more hardy, you may gallop moderately, raking him

out-

outwards, till you arrive at your appointed Place, which ſhould be ſmooth and not rugged, if poſſible, and where there is a moderate Aſcent, for that will never hurt any Horſe ſo much as riding downwards, or upon a Level. But the Cuſtom of ſome, who to give their Horſes a good Wind, begin their Airings by riding up ſteep Grounds, is moſt abominable; and indeed nothing can more endanger the abſolute Breaking of their Wind, unleſs they have been very long accuſtom'd to the moſt ſevere Exerciſes, and are alſo in an uncommon good State of Body. The galloping up Hill may, no doubt, be of ſome Service to a Horſe's Wind, after he has been uſed to it; and that, as ſometimes happens, it is become ſo familiar, that it hardly breathes him, but by very long Continuance, or when put out to great Speed: Then you may indeed venture to gallop up Hill to promote the Diſcharges of the Lungs, which is all that is meant by breathing. But this ought at all times to be gone about with the greateſt Diſcretion imaginable, leſt forcing the Blood, in an over-great Quantity, into the ſmall Veſſels of the Lungs and neighbouring Parts, it cauſe Cheſt-foundring; which Accident may happen to a Horſe in his beſt Eſtate, if he be gallop'd up Hill before his Body is prepared for it.

Cautions to be obſerved in Exerciſe.

If you obſerve your Horſe labour and work heavily under you in any Kind of Exerciſe, you ought immediately to forbear. If he breathe hard, and work at his Flanks and Noſtrils, or if he fall a wheezing after you have gallop'd him ſome time, it is a Sign he continues purſive, and muſt therefore be ſparingly uſed, notwithſtanding he may be both ready and willing: But

But if he ſweat unmercifully in the Beginning of his Exerciſe, that Horſe muſt either be of a weak or infirm Conſtitution, or elſe he continues extremely foggy. When it proceeds from the firſt, if at all, is not to be cured without a conſiderable Length of Time; and if he be foggy, he ought only to be raked or gallop'd in the gentleſt manner, until thoſe Symptoms wear off: But when once you find him go thro' his Exerciſe with Vigour and Alacrity, and that none of thoſe Symptoms appear, you may conclude him then brought into good Order, and it will be full time to begin giving him his Heats.

As to thoſe Horſes that are lean and out of Fleſh, you are, in the firſt place, to raiſe them up by giving them Eaſe and Food, with abundance of good Dreſſing; and as we do not ſuppoſe a Horſe, for ſuch a Purpoſe, any ways diſeaſed, there will be no Occaſion for making Evacuations, as in thoſe who are of a contrary State of Body. But becauſe all thoſe Things may be of Service which ſtrengthen the Wind of a Horſe, therefore both the one and the other may have now and then one of *Markham's* Balls adminiſter'd to them, or any other good Pectoral, which, when given to running Horſes, are commonly term'd Scourings: Or the following may be adminiſter'd once or twice, or oftner; it being very proper not only to ſtrengthen a Horſe's Wind, but to cleanſe his Reins, and promote Urine. Pectoral Scourings.

Take Canary *or* Malaga, *One Pint; the cleareſt* Roſin, *in Powder, One Ounce: Mix them together over a gentle Heat, and add Half a Pint of the ſweeteſt Oil* Olive; *and give it in the Morning, an Hour or two before you carry him abroad, and let his*

his Water be made warm, in the ſame manner as if he had taken a Purge.

This Scouring is very much in Uſe, and is ſaid to bring away *Molten Greaſe*; but its moſt manifeſt Effects are thoſe I have aſcribed to it; upon which Account it muſt, no doubt, be of Service, excepting when it is exhibited too often, as happens ſometimes by thoſe, who always think they do beſt, when they overdo: In that Caſe, the Oil being often repeated, ſo relaxes the Stomach and Guts of a Horſe, that he will ſcour in good earneſt, even until the *Clyle*, which is his Nouriſhment, comes along with his Dung. And this is often taken by ignorant Perſons for *Molten Greaſe*; but when ſuch Things are given with Diſcretion, they prove ſerviceable to Horſes in all Conditions.

If the Horſe's Lowneſs proceeds from the Want of Food; as for Inſtance, when he has gone upon a bad Paſture, or run at Graſs till late in the Year, it muſt require the longer Time to bring him in Condition; and his Exerciſe muſt be very moderate, becauſe a Horſe in that State has, for the moſt part, his Blood groſs and viſcid: But if it proceeds only from Riding, as ſometimes happens to ſuch Horſes when they are made to hunt or travel, you need only increaſe their Food: But it would be a manifeſt Injury to break off their Habit of Exerciſe, excepting only that they ſhould not be ſuffer'd to leap or ride up Hill and down, or put to any other Kind of Labour that might expoſe them to Accidents.

And thus when a Horſe has only been ſomewhat haraſs'd with Labour, it is no difficult Matter to prepare him for a Match; but if his Lowneſs proceeds from the other Cauſes abovemention'd, inducing a Viſcidity into the Blood, with

with a Fogginess, and an Indiſpoſition to Exerciſe, ſuch an one may be looked upon as in part diſeaſed; and we often obſerve ſome of thoſe Horſes ſubject to Gourdineſs and Swelling in their Legs; which does not, as People are apt to believe, proceed from Greaſe or any ſuperfluous Matter, but the ill State of Body they are then under, by reaſon of that viſcid Texture in their Blood, which cauſes it to ſtagnate in thoſe Parts; and therefore if they be newly come from a foggy Graſs, or have been uſed to any Kind of unwholſome Food, their firſt Diet muſt be as ſolutive and opening, as is conſiſtent with a good OEconomy; that is, to be ſo order'd, as rather to increaſe than diminiſh Fleſh: And at the ſame time you give a Horſe, in this Condition, ſcalded Bran, or Maſhes of Malt, you are alſo, at proper Intervals, to give him ſmall Quantities of the cleaneſt and beſt Oats; and his Exerciſe ſhould never be omitted: But he muſt every Day, if the Weather permits, be walk'd or rid early in the Morning, and likewiſe in the Afternoon. This is not only the propereſt Method to give him a good Stomach, but to enable him alſo to digeſt and to ſtrengthen him in all reſpects; and no other Method can be ſo ſerviceable in all Caſes of Gourdineſs or Swelling in the Legs; for by following it, you may by degrees bring him wholly to the moſt nouriſhing Diet, without the leaſt Hazard of over-heating him, or cauſing any other Accident whatſoever. And moreover, he will in time be alſo enabled to go thro' thoſe preparatory Exerciſes that are neceſſary to Running, whereof you are in all Caſes to judge by theſe Signs, which have been already laid down, *viz.*

from

The Signs of a Horſe's being brought into good Order.

from the Horſe's Action and Performances, and likewiſe from his Dung and other Excretions.

The Dung of a Horſe that is in good Order, is always ſomewhat more inclinable to be dry than moiſt; it is free from all manner of Slime and Viſcidity: And when it is well digeſted, it is alſo free from groſs Stalks, either of Hay or Straw; neither is there any Number of whole Grains of Corn to be found in it; for theſe are chiefly perceivable when a Horſe happens to be ſurfeited, or when the Fibres of the Stomach are ſo much relaxed, that it cannot thoroughly perform its Office; but when the Dung is brittle, ſmooth, and of good Conſiſtency, it is always a Sign that the Horſe is in right Order.

There are alſo Signs taken from the Sweat; but the beſt of all is, when as little of that appears as may be. Yet hard Riding, ſuch as the Heats before a Race, will make any Horſe ſweat: But it is always a good Sign when it is thin and clear, not changing the Colour of the Horſe; for when it is frothy, like a Lather, it more or leſs denotes a viſcid groſs Blood: For that is a Property in almoſt all Liquids of a viſcid Contexture, that they thicken into Froth by Heat and Motion.

The Horſe's whole Body ſhould be firm to the Touch, and appear to the Eye nervous and ſinewy: The Eye ſhould be quick and lively: The Stones of a Stone-Horſe not hanging low, but purſed up as much as can be: His Hair or Coat ſhould lie ſmooth and even; and his Limbs ſhould be nervous, clean and free from Swellings.

A Horſe in this Condition may, no doubt, have his preparatory Heats without Danger: Concerning which I need lay down no particular Directions, but ſhall only take notice, that when

when a Horſe is carefully walked out and back again, and when he is not worked beyond his Strength and Ability, nothing conduces ſo much to bring him into perfect Wind, and to endure the ſevereſt of all Exerciſe. It is this, after his Body is rightly prepared, that enables him to go through his Career: And unleſs a Horſe was thus habituated from the gentleſt Gallop to the higheſt Speed, by preparatory Exerciſes, he would ſoon flag, let the State of his Body be never ſo good.

Moſt Perſons heat their Horſes twice a Week if the Weather be favourable; and this they do during the laſt Month of Dieting: But becauſe this Space of Time is ſhort enough to render a Horſe durable in ſo ſevere an Exerciſe, it can never be amiſs to keep Horſes that are appointed for Running, at all Times more or leſs, in the Habit of Galloping on ſuch Grounds where they may be as little as poſſible expoſed to Accidents. And if this Method be comply'd with, the Preparation for a Match would not be tedious, but very eaſy: And thoſe Horſes who are diſcreetly managed in this reſpect, might be the moſt certainly depended on, provided they have alſo the other Properties required in Race Horſes.

The Food of Running Horſes ought to be the cleaneſt Oats, and the beſt got; and what Hay they are permitted to eat, ſhould alſo be ſweet, and carefully purged from all Duſt, and other Foreign Matter. The laſt Six Weeks their Diet conſiſts chiefly of Bread, becauſe that is of more light and eaſy Digeſtion than the Grain, when well baked and kept till it be ſtale; but nothing in the World is more ſurfeiting than new Bread, and more apt to render a Horſe fog-

The particular Food of Running Horſes.

gy.

gy. The firſt Fortnight's Bread is made of two Parts Beans, and one of Wheat; the ſecond of equal Parts; and the laſt, three Parts Wheat, and one of Beans: And there are ſome who grind Barley with their firſt Bread. The Bread when ſtale is cut into Shaves or Slices, chipp'd and pared, and then crumbled among the Horſe's other Provender, which conſiſts both of Beans and Oats; and it is, for the moſt part, given at Diſcretion; though the uſual Method is to crumble two or three Shaves into a Quart of the other Provender, and ſome ſteep in Muſcadine, or relax it in the Whites of Eggs. There are ſome alſo, who to aſſiſt their Wind, give them the Yolks of new-laid Eggs, ſeveral times during their Diet: But all Perſons are not agreed in thoſe Things; for my own part, it is my Opinion, and what I am pretty well aſſured of, that although there is a great deal in the Nature of the Diet, yet the main Thing is in the right adminiſtring thereof: But above all, ſeaſonable Exerciſe join'd to it, is that which truly does the Buſineſs.

Dreſſing. The keeping of a Running Horſe always well dreſs'd, is likewiſe a great Benefit; for nothing makes him ſo ſprightly and fit for his Buſineſs: Beſides that Dreſſing is abſolutely neceſſary, and cannot be omitted without Hazard, becauſe of their Heats; and therefore they are rubbed in the Field and rubbed in the Stable. The Keeper ſhould be watchful, and viſit ſuch Horſes early and late; and take them out in the Morning, as ſoon as the Sun appears; and ſometimes ſooner, becauſe nothing creates ſo keen an Appetite as the Morning Air; and nothing ſo much ſtrengthens and corroborates the whole Body.

In

In all Airings the main Point lies in this, to walk out gently, increaſe a Horſe's Labour by Degrees, and not to ſtop often of a ſudden, but let it alſo fall gradually; to obſerve always how much he is able to bear: And a diſcreet Perſon will never be ty'd too preciſely to any Rule or Cuſtom however prevalent, but adminiſter both Food and Exerciſe, as he ſhall ſee moſt convenient.

The Horſe ſhould be inured to all Things that tend to Cleanlineſs and Decency; and for that purpoſe, his Rider ſhould let him ſmell at Horſe-Dung, to encourage him to ſtale upon any riſing ſoft Ground, or where there is Water; and eſpecially before he is brought into the Stable, that he may not piſs among his own Litter.

And laſtly, his Heats ſhould always, if poſſible, be made on the ſame Ground he is to run upon, that he may be fully acquainted therewith. But all thoſe Things are ſo well known, that we need not inſiſt farther upon them.

CHAP. XII.

Of Horſes at Graſs, &c.

THE Virtues of Graſs being already taken Notice of, where we have treated of the Food of Horſes, our preſent Buſineſs ſhall chiefly be to lay down ſome Directions concerning that Manner of Feeding, with an Account of all ſuch Temperaments and Habits as require Graſs or Soil. But for Order ſake, we

ſhall put the Reader in mind, that as the Graſs is different according to the ſeveral Soils out of which it ſprings, ſo its Virtues are alſo different: And ſome, as has been already declared, is chiefly Cleanſing and Scouring; eſpecially when Horſes are firſt turn'd out; for afterwards when their Bodies come to be habituated to it, and their firſt Deſires are ſatiated, that they eat more moderately of it, it ceaſes to have that Effect. This kind of Graſs purges at firſt, by reaſon it abounds with many Alteratives, which are chiefly of the Antiſcorbutick Kind; and it commonly grows near large Rivers, or in Places where there is much Moiſture.

Clover, and all Graſs that grows on the richeſt Soil, chiefly fattens; and that Kind of Graſs which grows on or near Rocky Grounds may not improbably be both Cordial and Reſtorative in its Effects, from the Abundance of Herbs which grow in thoſe Places that are endow'd with Cordial and Reſtorative Qualities: But all Graſs, of whatſoever Kind, as it is ſaturated with the *Nitre* of the Earth, has this one Quality added to it, that it is cooling and Diuretick in its Effects: And therefore nothing can be more ſerviceable in the proper Seaſon.

But there are divers Circumſtances which may forbid the Uſe of Graſs. As for Inſtance, when a Horſe happens to be very old; for then the Graſs is of too cold a Nature, while he requires more warm and generous Nouriſhment.

Caſes wherein Graſs is prejudicial.

Some are alſo of Opinion, that Graſs is hurtful to Horſes that are *mangey*, or have any other Eruptions upon their Skin; but eſpecially when they lie under the *Farcin*: Indeed when the *Farcin* has been of an old Standing, and has made

made Impreſſions upon the Skin, ſo as to break and deſtroy its Texture, he muſt then, no doubt, require ſomething of more powerful Efficacy; and, for the moſt part, Recourſe muſt be had to *Cinnabar*, *Antimonial*, and *Mercurial* Preparations; and to other Things of the Mineral Kind, beſides outward Applications, which are no leſs neceſſary; but in a Beginning of *Farcin*, before the Texture of the Skin has been much injured; as alſo in the Mange, when it happens not to be of long Standing, that ſort of Graſs may be ſerviceable which ſcours; eſpecially as it oftentimes abounds with Antiſcorbutick Herbs: But in all Caſes of Mangineſs, there ought alſo to be uſed proper Applications outwardly.

Horſes that are any ways Faulty in their Wind, but eſpecially if that proceeds from an inward Waſte and Decay, are not to be turn'd to Graſs, unleſs it be in the Beginning of Summer, when it is in greateſt Strength and Perfection; neither ſhould they be continued any Time at it, otherwiſe it will increaſe their Diſorders: At firſt it may be of uſe to cool and keep off Heavineſs: And if the Graſs be of that ſort which ſcours, it muſt be ſo much the more proper, becauſe it will alſo envigorate their Blood; but if it be a rank Graſs, it will render them more purſive than before they were turn'd out. If a purſive or broken-winded Horſe was to be continued long in any Kind of Paſture, it ought to be ſuch as abounds moſt with Reſtoratives, where all the Graſs participates of the ſame Virtues with thoſe Herbs, becauſe it derives its Nouriſhment from the ſame Source. But the Reader may conſult the 6th Chapter.

The Graſs proper for moſt young Horſes.

Thoſe Horſes which require moſt to go at Graſs are, in the firſt place, ſuch as are young: Graſs is the firſt Nouriſhment of all Colts after they are wean'd; and even the Milk is originally form'd and generated of it, as the Dams commonly go at Graſs all the Time they give Suck; and therefore it muſt, no doubt, be the natural Food of all young Horſes, eſpecially in the Seaſon. Young Animals require thoſe things that are not of the ſtrongeſt Nouriſhment, but ſuch as will fill their Stomach, and conſequently all the Veſſels, in order to their Accretion and Growth; for by that means, they grow to their full Stature: Whereas when they are fed with Corn and Hay, but eſpecially with the firſt, as is neceſſary to Horſes of Service and Fatigue, it expoſes them to unſpeakable Injuries, as ſhall be more fully ſhewn hereafter.

For ſuch as have lain under lingring Diſtempers.

Graſs is alſo very proper for Horſes, that have lain under ſome lingring Indiſpoſitions, where there is no viſible Waſte or Decay: As for Inſtance, thoſe Horſes which eat heartily but do not thrive upon it, Scouring at Graſs oftentimes recovers ſuch Horſes to a perfect State of Health, inſomuch that when they are taken up, they look plump, fat and beautiful.

For thoſe ſubject to Coſtiveneſs and inward Heat, &c.

It is no leſs proper for thoſe ſubject to Coſtiveneſs and inward Heat, eſpecially that which ſcours and cleanſes moſt, *&c.* For all thoſe Horſes that are ſurbated, or have their Hoofs dry and brittle, the Softneſs of the Ground, the Moiſture and refreſhing Coolneſs of the Graſs renders their Hoofs more tough and durable; eſpecially as that Kind of Food alſo derives a more diffuſive Moiſture into all Parts. And ſometimes nothing proves of more Ser-

Service to Horſes in ſome Lameneſſes; eſpecially in their Shoulders and Hips; but this proceeds not ſo much from the Quality of Graſs, as that Horſes in ſuch a Condition are kept from all Labour that is violent; and yet as they are continually moving in the open Air, it helps thoſe Obſtructions that they wear off gradually. The Graſs is alſo profitable to Horſes that are haraſs'd and lean after a long Journey, or any exceſſive Labour; as it not only cools and refreſhes their Bodies, but proves a Time of Reſpite and Reſt, whereby they not only recover their Fleſh but their Stiffneſs. For ſome Kinds of Lameneſs.

But there is no Caſe whatſoever wherein the Graſs is more ſerviceable, than to Horſes that have been long troubled with Gourdineſs and Swellings in their Legs and Paſterns. And it proves beneficial to ſuch Horſes in the Senſe above-mention'd, *viz.* Not from any peculiar Efficacy or immediate Virtue in the Graſs to abate and wear off ſuch Swellings, but the Horſe being at his full Liberty, walks or lays himſelf down at his Pleaſure; ſo that thoſe Obſtructions which could not be removed by any Application whatſoever, wear off by length of Time, and the Horſes Legs return to their natural Dimenſions. Gourdineſs.

There is indeed this Benefit from the Graſs, that there is nothing in it, as in other Food, that will over-much heat the Body: And if a Horſe be ſurfeited, as happens ſometimes when they are firſt turn'd out, by their feeding too greedily; there is however this Advantage, that all ſuch Surfeits commonly work themſelves off without Hazard: Whereas when a Horſe happens to be ſurfeited with Corn, it is, for the moſt part, very obſtinate, and diſcom-

poſes the whole OEconomy ; and the Horſe muſt certainly ſuffer the more, where there is any previous Indiſpoſition ; and if he be ſubject to Gourdineſs and Swellings in his Legs, every Error in Diet will increaſe ſuch Maladies.

But Corn, even when it does not ſurfeit, yet unleſs it be given with the greateſt Circumſpection imaginable, it may be injurious to young Horſes under thoſe Maladies, by reaſon that it affords too much Nouriſhment, unleſs when they are put to daily Exerciſe ; and becauſe few are competent Judges in thoſe Matters, there are many Horſes ruined for want of proper Management : But I would adviſe any one when his Horſe's Legs are monſtrouſly ſurded and ſwell'd, and that they reſiſt all Remedies, to turn them out immediately, whether it be Summer or Winter. If the Horſe be otherwiſe ſound, ten to one but he will recover : And I believe thoſe who have been Maſters of many Horſes, muſt be ſenſible of this in ſome Inſtances. And I have known thoſe which were turn'd out as uſeleſs, and have not been thought worth keeping, recover to Admiration, and very much to the Satisfaction and Surprize of the Owner.

When a Horſe's Legs have been ſwell'd for ſome conſiderable Time, the Obſtructions become ſo great, that even the very Coats of the Veſſels themſelves are thicken'd to ſuch a Degree, that the Capacity within them is in a manner quite ſhut up ; and the Preſſure that thoſe make one upon another, when thus dilated, obſtructs all the Pores ; ſo that there is little or no room left for the Paſſage of the perſpirable Matter ; but the whole Subſtance of the

the Part becomes like a *Wen*, or any other foreign Growth; and it is no Wonder therefore if it reſiſt all manner of Applications: But as there is this Difference between the Swelling of the Legs, and thoſe foreign Subſtances, that it is more uniform and equal, and the Veſſels kept pretty much in their due Poſition; ſo there is ſtill a Poſſibility of recovering the Part; and nothing can contribute ſo much thereunto, as a continued eaſy Motion, and one conſtant Tenure in Feeding.

When a Horſe in this Condition is kept within Doors, there is no great Hopes of his Recovery, not only becauſe the Nature of his Food makes little towards it, but becauſe he cannot be fed ſo regularly as ſuch a Caſe may require. If he ſtands altogether in the Stable, it ruins him quite; if he be carry'd Abroad, the Changes from Dry to Wet, and from Heat to Cold, and from thence again to a warm Stable, proves alſo injurious to him. Exerciſe is neceſſary and abſolutely uſeful, but if it be too violent, it is no leſs hurtful; ſo there is no Remedy ſo certain as to give a Horſe free Liberty in the open Fields, where he will altogether follow the Dictates of his own Inſtinct. He muſt be conſtantly in Motion to find out his proper Food; and yet he will move no longer than while he finds himſelf eaſy, but will forthwith lay himſelf down to reſt. And there is this Benefit alſo Abroad from what is within Doors, that when his Legs are ſo ſtiff that he cannot lay himſelf down in a Stable, in the Field he will chooſe a riſing Ground, and lay his Back and Shoulders againſt it, until the Swelling ſo much abates, that he is able to lie upon a Level. And albeit his Food be of

a more viſcid Nature than what he eats within Doors; yet as there is nothing in it that ever heats him, and puts his Blood into a more violent Hurry at one Time than another, it does not any ways incommode him: So that by all thoſe Helps, the obſtructed Matter runs off by Degrees; and as the Weight and Incumbrance leſſens, he becomes more active; which as his Action is alſo gradual, and not hurry'd or forced, ſo his Legs and Paſterns recover their natural Tone and Vigour.

And this is the true Reaſon why running Abroad becomes ſo ſerviceable to Horſes in ſuch a Condition; and the only Danger they are obnoxious to, is upon their firſt going out; which, if it be in Winter, they are expoſed to Colds from the Moiſture of the Air, and by lying upon the damp wet Ground; and in Summer they are render'd at firſt obnoxious to the *Staggers*, by reaſon of their intenſe and plentiful Feeding with their Heads downwards: And therefore it will be proper for all Horſes that are turn'd to Graſs in Summer upon any Account, to be taken up and bled in the Cool of the Morning, after Two or Three Days, and kept under a Shade, or in ſome cool Place, till the Cool of the Evening: And in Winter to turn them into Grounds where there are Hovels or Shades for Shelter, eſpecially at firſt; and likewiſe to ſupply them not only with Hay, but with Plenty of Litter, which ought to be ſometimes renew'd until they are perfectly habituated to the Weather.

Nor muſt there be leſs Care taken at the Time of their Return from Graſs, leſt they relapſe and fall back into the ſame Diſorders, or into others that may be of as ill Conſequence.

Hor-

Horſes are ſubject to divers Infirmities after Graſs; but theſe are chiefly owing to the Want of proper Management. Some Perſons let them run too long, even until the Graſs has no manner of Heart or Nouriſhment; and ſometimes they are continued Abroad till the Falling of the latter Rains, which is the worſt Time of all to take them up. The Graſs is but a looſe Nouriſhment at any time, if compared with hard Feeding; and it is impoſſible but a Horſe's Body muſt be very foggy in the latter Seaſon of the Year: So that upon the Change of Air and Diet he muſt be expoſed to Surfeits, which lay the Foundation of many other Indiſpoſitions. But young Horſes, as their Appetites are vigorous and ſtrong, are, after the Graſs, eſpecially when they are kept late Abroad, ſubject to Gourdineſs; and the Foundation of thoſe Swellings in the Legs oftentimes takes Date and Origin from hence; which might, perhaps, be prevented, if they were brought in ſooner; for then the Weather being warmer, their Bodies would be much more eaſily habituated to warm and cloſe keeping; and as they cannot be ſuppoſed at that time ſo foggy, as when they are Abroad later, ſo they may be more eaſily habituated to the Change of Diet. To prevent Infirmities after Graſs.

The right Way therefore to prevent the *Farcin*, *Mange*, *Gourdineſs*, and all the other Accidents that happen after Graſs, is to take up your Horſes before the Weather is much alter'd, and before the Graſs loſes its Strength: For Horſes had much better run Abroad all Winter, than be taken up late in the Year: But if any Thing happens that may hinder them being taken up at a proper Seaſon, the Order of managing them ought to be in this Sort. In the

firſt

firſt place, they ſhould not be put into a Stable that is over-cloſe, and where the Air is ſhut out; neither ſhould they at firſt have too much Dreſſing, nor be cloathed; becauſe that would be apt to open the Pores too ſoon, and expoſe them to catching Cold. The firſt Cloathing ſhould be only a ſingle Sheet, which may be continued till the Weather grows more piercing and cold; and then one of *Kerſey* may be made uſe of. Their firſt Food ought rather to be new Hay than old, becauſe it approaches the neareſt to Graſs; but they ſhould be ſometimes ſuffer'd to ſtand before an empty Rack, otherwiſe they will be apt to glut themſelves: And you may bring them by Degrees to old Hay, by mixing new and old together, or by giving old and new by Turns. Their Food, for the firſt Week, ought to be altogether Hay; and before you proceed to give Corn, you are to adminiſter wet Bran, and whatever elſe will keep them ſoluble and open, and, at the ſame time, afford but moderate Nouriſhment. Their Corn at firſt ſhould be given but by Handfuls, and not above a Quart a Day, increaſing by Degrees. And becauſe while a Horſe is at Graſs he is conſtantly in the Air, and uſed to Exerciſe; therefore he ought, upon his taking up, to be rid out gently every Day once, or oftner; for nothing in the Univerſe will contribute ſo much to prevent Swelling in the Legs and Paſterns.

But notwithſtanding theſe Rules will appear the moſt Rational to any one who is acquainted with the true *Mechaniſm* of a Horſe, yet the Keeper ought carefully to examine conſtantly into the State of his Body, there being no Rule ſo certain which may not admit of Exceptions, eſpecially in what relates to the Animal Body, which

which is the moſt liable of all other Things to change; and therefore, if a Horſe be faint and out of Heart upon a low Diet, though ſuch a Diet is, for the moſt part, neceſſary under the above-mention'd Circumſtances, it ought then to be ſomewhat increaſed; but if, with the Increaſe of Diet, his Legs ſwell, or any other ſuch Accident appears, his Exerciſe muſt then alſo be increaſed to harden him, and keep his Legs in Order. And as this commonly falls out to young Horſes, or ſuch as are of an infirm, weakly Conſtitution, the Aids of Phyſick may alſo be called in, eſpecially *Antimony*, and its Preparations, or the native *Cinnabar*, or ſome other *Alterative*, which is capable to attenuate the Blood and promote Perſpiration; and in Caſe of Coſtiveneſs, which very often happens upon a Change of Diet after Graſs, nothing is ſo proper as Clyſters of Fat Broth, Whey, or thoſe made of the Decoctions of emollient Herbs, with an Addition of Oil to make them ſufficiently laxative: For all purging Medicines given under any other Form, beſides that of Clyſter or Suppoſitory, may be prejudicial to Horſes whoſe Blood is viſcid, and whoſe whole Diſpoſition is foggy. As to ſoiling, or giving Horſes cut Graſs, it is very proper in the Summer to young Stone Horſes, where there is not the Conveniency of turning them out. See the latter End of the following Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning the Diet and Exerciſe of Troop-Horſes.

THERE are no Horſes more expoſed to Accidents, than thoſe made uſe of in the Service of the Army; for as they are chiefly of that Kind, which are ordained for Draught and Labour, ſo it is not an eaſy Matter to habituate them to other Employments. Riding is prejudicial to many of them, becauſe of their extraordinary Size and Weight, and ſtanding much in the Stable is no leſs hurtful to them on the ſame Account, inſomuch that it is with Difficulty they can be preſerved from ſurbating and other Accidents in their Feet; beſides that by reaſon their Bodies are very groſs, when they are not kept to conſtant Labour, they are apt to turn otherwiſe diſeaſed, and become much more ſubject to Imperfections in their Wind, to Diſtempers in their Eyes, and to Gourdineſs and Swellings in their Legs, than any other Horſes whatever.

It has been obſerved in a preceding Chapter, that Drawing requires chiefly Strength; and as it is an Exerciſe which is of one equal Tenor, and cannot be hurried, and as the moſt laborious Part chiefly lies on Horſes that are fully ſeaſon'd to it; ſo thoſe Kind of Horſes laſt many Years in Labour, without any the leaſt Infirmity: But when once they are regimented and marſhal'd into Troops, they are oftentimes obliged to ride, carrying a conſiderable Weight, and

and to go through Exerciſes of the Manage; which although many of them take to thoſe Exerciſes with Abundance of Eaſe and Pleaſure, yet the far greater Number being of a froward and ſtubborn Diſpoſition, undergo the ſevereſt Diſcipline, before they can be brought to any Thing: And even ſuch as are the moſt free and docible, when they are either of tender Conſtitutions, or very Young, will be apt to ſuffer while they are taught thoſe Leſſons: Beſides that War-Horſes are oftentimes expoſed to Marches and Encampments; and (ſometimes, when the Weather is the leaſt favourable) which alſo proves very injurious to them, until they be thoroughly ſeaſon'd and inured to ſuch Hardſhips: Sometimes they are alſo expoſed to Accidents, by falling into the Hands of Perſons who are careleſs, or altogether unacquainted with Horſes, which muſt unavoidably happen; ſince all who are liſted into the Service cannot be expected to have thoſe Qualifications that are neceſſary in a Horſeman; for it is not the bare Feeding and Dreſſing, according to the common Method, that is ſufficient for the Preſervation of ſuch Horſes; but it equally conſiſts in the careful Riding, and good Uſage in all other reſpects.

In order to preſerve our Troops in a good and ſerviceable Condition, a great deal depends upon the Choice of right Horſes at firſt. But concerning this, there needs be no Directions given, ſince there is to be met with in every Branch of that Service, Perſons ſufficiently verſed therein: And therefore, if I mention any Thing, which may more immediately fall within the Province of thoſe Gentlemen, it is only for Order's ſake, as it happens to be inſeparably

parably connected with my Subject, and not from any Deſire I have to fall upon ſuch Points as are better known to others.

It has been already obſerved from the Sieur *de Solleyſell*, that Beauty and Goodneſs are almoſt inſeparable Qualities in a Horſe; and indeed it frequently falls out according to that Gentleman's Obſervation; but among none more than thoſe of the black heavy Breed; for when they are ſhort and well-coupled, have their Head and Neck fine, their Shoulders ſomewhat thin, their Legs nervous and ſtrong, and yet not charged with Fleſh; they are not only the moſt beautiful, but, generally ſpeaking, the moſt hardy, and by their Make the leaſt expoſed to Accidents.

The Qualifications neceſſary in a Troop Horſe.

The next Thing to be regarded, after the outward Shape and Configuration, is, whether a Horſe be ſound; which, notwithſtanding all the uſual Signs, he ought, no doubt, to be judged by making ſome Trial of him; for a Horſe may be diſeaſed, or at leaſt of a weakly Conſtitution, albeit he has all the Appearances of Strength and Soundneſs.

The Age is alſo very much to be regarded, and that upon many Accounts; becauſe if a Horſe be young, it is not likely that he ſhould have imbibed ill Habits, and therefore he muſt undoubtedly be the more eaſily brought to the Manage, and to all his other Buſineſs; beſides that he will probably yield much more Service: Tho' a great deal of Care muſt, no doubt, be taken of all young Horſes; for then they are in moſt Danger as to their Health, being, as has been frequently obſerved, much more obnoxious to Accidents than when they are arrived to their full Growth.

Thoſe

Thoſe which are bought of the Breeder, or out of Country Teams, are uſually the moſt to be depended on, as they are ſeldom put to any Kind of Labour beſides drawing in the Plough, or ſome light Carriage, while in their Hands; which is ſo far from hurting them, that it aſſiſts their Growth, and renders them more ſtrong and vigorous than otherwiſe they would be. But I ſhould not think it adviſable to refuſe a Horſe that promiſes well from other Hands, even tho' it was from a Jockey: And, conſidering the vaſt Time required to make a good ſerviceable Troop, and the Difficulty to keep it in good Condition, methinks one ought not to be too ſcrupulous in taking in ſometimes Horſes that are full aged, provided they are perfectly ſound; for there are ſome ſuch to be met with, that will yield as much real Service, as others which are younger. The only Difficulty is to bring thoſe Horſes to their Buſineſs: But yet they will endure Fatigue, and look well upon a moderate Diet, which is a great Advantage; and if their Service chance to be but ſhort, their Price is commonly but ſmall. A Man however had need know the Perſon from whom he buys a full-aged Horſe, or be ſomewhat acquainted with his paſt Services; for it is hazardous to buy ſuch an one from a Stranger, or a Jockey; for a full-aged Horſe being arrived to his perfect Stature, and being full ſpread, he will look extraordinary well to the Eye; eſpecially when he has been dreſs'd and carefully fed up for the Market, notwithſtanding he may have ſome hid Imperfection: And there are Abundance of ſuch Horſes to be met with, after

ter they have been caſt out of Gentlemens Coaches, and ſometimes out of Troops.

When Horſes happen to be full-aged, it is not ſo eaſy to commit any Error in their Feeding; becauſe they are not ſo apt to ſurfeit themſelves, neither are they eaſily injured by their Labour, unleſs they happen to meet with very ill Uſage; nor will they ſuffer ſo much as younger Horſes from the Want of regular Dreſſing; and therefore ſuch Horſes might be more ſafely entruſted into the Hands of ſuch Perſons as have not been long in the Horſe or Dragoon Service, or have been but little acquainted with the keeping of Horſes. But young Horſes ought to be entruſted with thoſe who have be enaltogether uſed among Horſes; and ſuch as are froward and ſtubborn, with thoſe who are the beſt Horſemen, and the moſt careful.

How Horſes bought from Jockeys ought to be managed.

A Horſe that comes out of a Jockey's Hands ought to be very gently uſed in the Beginning; becauſe their Way of Feeding enables a Horſe to go through no manner of Fatigue, but on the contrary, renders him obnoxious to Abundance of Accidents, eſpecially if he be rid hard; and therefore, ſuch an one ought to be only walked out gently; and while they endeavour to make their Horſes fat and full-belly'd, they keep them from all manner of Exerciſe: In order therefore to induce a contrary Habit, they ſhould have more or leſs Exerciſe every Day, until their Bodies are harden'd and ſtrengthned. But theſe Horſes ought not to be put to the Riding-School, nor ſent upon any March or Expedition, until they are thorowly proved; for they oftentimes come as foggy out of the Jockey's Hands, as when they are taken

up

up from the latter Graſs, and require the ſame manner of Treatment.

Thoſe young Horſes which are taken from the Team, are no leſs carefully to be managed in point of Diet and Exerciſe; tho' many of them are not ſo foggy as thoſe we have been taking Notice of; yet as they are, for the moſt part, not arrived to their full Strength and Vigour, and as they have been unaccuſtomed to the Saddle, and likewiſe to Standing, they ſhould be walked out, or rid out every Day twice, when the Weather is favourable, that they may have both Air and Exerciſe; for when it is otherwiſe, that they are ſhut up into a cloſe Stable, and have no other Airing but juſt to Water and back again; and have alſo plentiful Feeding of Hay and Corn, though they, perhaps, do not loſe much of their Fleſh, yet they often decline in point of Beauty, and with that alſo in their Conſtitution; they loſe that Sleekneſs they had while they were at Labour, notwithſtanding they have more Dreſſing beſtowed upon them, and are apt to be ſurfeited, and afterwards to fall into divers Infirmities; which is plainly from the abrupt breaking off a Habit from Labour to Eaſe, and from being taken out of the Air, whereunto they had been accuſtomed. Such Horſes are alſo apt to be diſeaſed in their Feet, and to have their Legs ſwell, if it be in Winter. All which Accidents are only to be prevented by moderate Feeding, and daily Exerciſe, diſcreetly given, until a Horſe becomes habituated by degrees to leſs Labour.

As alſo thoſe taken from the Team;

But there is nothing tends more to the Advantage of our Troops, than the Exerciſe of the Riding-School, when uſed with Judgment. But

when it is otherwiſe, that thoſe heavy Horſes are either compel'd to Leſſons that are only fit for thoſe of a more active and nimble Breed; or if they are not in a good State of Body, and ſomewhat prepared before-hand, they may eaſily be injured; and, no doubt, for want of this Conſideration, many good Horſes become Cheſt-founder'd, have their Greaſe molten, or their Wind broke, or become Lame; for putting Horſes into the Manage, while their Bodies are foul and unprepared, or while they are too young, and their Joints relaxed; or at leaſt if they be brought under any Kind of ſevere Diſcipline, as the Horſes we are now ſpeaking of are of the largeſt Size, and the leaſt able to bear what is violent; ſo they muſt, no doubt, be expoſed to all the Accidents and Infirmities to which Horſes are obnoxious.

What Cautions are neceſſary before they be taught in the Riding-School.

And therefore Horſes newly come out of the Team, the Jockey's Hand, or from Graſs; or if not, for ſome time paſt, accuſtomed to the Saddle, ſhould firſt of all be uſed to riding along the Road, and their Bodies thereby ſomewhat harden'd, before they be put to ride their Rounds in the School; after which the Riding-Maſter may diſcipline them according to his Diſcretion, which, however, ought with thoſe Kind of Horſes never to be over violent. There are ſome among them who will attain every Leſſon with as much Eaſe and Docility as any other Horſes whatever; and when they are taught, make a very noble Appearance; but there are others who can hardly be made to go through the plaineſt Leſſons; and there are ſome ſo ſtubborn that they can be brought to nothing. It would certainly be very agreeable to ſee a Troop all of managed Horſes; but

ſince

ſince it is impoſſible to meet with many Horſes that are capable of being taught the Half of what is uſual in thoſe Exerciſes: And moreover, ſince it is equally impoſſible to make all their Riders good Horſemen, notwithſtanding they have their Reaſon to aſſiſt them; it would therefore be the better Way for the Preſervation of the Horſes, not to urge them too much in Things whereunto they have no Diſpoſition naturally, but to bit them exactly; and when their Mouths are made, any of them may in Company be brought to go through their neceſſary Evolutions: And if their Shoulders can be but once ſuppled, and the Uſe of the School grow ſomewhat familiar to them, a plain and eaſy Exerciſe round a Circle on a Sandy Floor, once a Day, will tend greatly to their Preſervation in Health.

When Troop Horſes are under the Diſcipline of the Riding-Maſter; or when they only go to School to be kept in the Uſe of what has been already taught them, their Allowance of Corn and Hay ſhould, no doubt, be ſomewhat more liberal than when they ſtand much in the Stable; and it is certainly very proper that they ſhould be quarter'd in Towns, which lie near dry Commons, that they may have ſufficient Room for Airing, and likewiſe for Diſcipline, and where there is good Water for them to drink: Large open Fields, or good Commons, are very neceſſary for them to be walked or gently rid upon for an Hour or more in the Morning, and as much in the Afternoon, when they have no other Exerciſe. Under this Kind of Management they will, undoubtedly, laſt many Years, and be fit, at all Times, for any Expedition.

The Graſs of great Benefit to Troop Horſes.

But nothing conduces more to the Health and Preſervation of Troop Horſes, than ſending them to Graſs in the Seaſon. But it would be very proper to have their Marches ſo diſpoſed, and their Quarters ſo ſettled, that they may be turn'd out as early as poſſible, before the Graſs grows too long. This is an Inconveniency our Horſe and Dragoons have ſometimes lain under, when they have been commanded to march late in the Spring, that when they come to be turn'd into a Field where the Graſs is long, as it is uſual to ſend a great Number together into one Incloſure, they tread it down the Minute they are let looſe, through meer Wantonneſs, and break all the Stems, that the whole Field, in two or three Days time, becomes like Stubble. But Horſes ſhould be ſent Abroad while the Graſs is ſhort, and begins only to flower; for then it is in its full Strength, and will continue ſo by their continual cropping of it; neither can it be trod down while in that Condition; nor can the Graſs ſuffer any other Injury while it is young, by a Number of Horſes being turn'd out upon it; unleſs the Ground be very wet, ſo as to ſink under their Feet, which is another Inconveniency ſhould alſo be carefully avoided: And when there is a good Number of Horſes to be ſent together in this manner into one Field, the Weather, if poſſible, ſhould always be dry. And there ſhould likewiſe be other Fields to change them as often as one becomes bare; and the Dung, where there are a good many Horſes, gather'd up once in three or four Days; otherwiſe they will be apt to nauſeate, and expoſe themſelves to Accidents, by breaking over Fences to get into other Fields.

There

There are other Particulars concerning the grazing of Troop-Horſes, which are alſo very material, *viz.* That they have Plenty of good Water, ſufficient Shelter from the exceſſive Heat of the Sun; that the Hedges and other Fences be cloſe, and not full of ſharp Stakes; that the Grounds be not expoſed to Floods and Inundations; and that they be free from Quags and Quickſands; for all ſuch Things expoſe Horſes very much to Accidents, but eſpecially thoſe that are of a large Bulk and heavy.

It cannot be amiſs, after they have been ſome few Days abroad, to take them up in the Cool of the Morning, and open a Vein, as has been directed in the preceding Chapter: And though I am no great Friend to Bleeding, yet it can never be amiſs upon this Occaſion; and there may be alſo ſome Circumſtances which may require it upon their Return, eſpecially thoſe whoſe Legs are much diſpoſed to Swelling and Gourdineſs; or when they happen to be ſeized with Coughing, or when they are purſive, and labour at their Flanks, or when they are pained and turn ſuddenly lame in any particular Member. The Revulſion made by Blooding, may, no doubt, be a great Relief in all ſuch Circumſtances; but yet where there is only a Relaxation or Swelling in the Legs, or if the Horſe in any other Caſe be of a lax Habit of Body, the Quantity taken from ſuch an one ought to be but moderate, otherwiſe it may add to the Weakneſs of his Conſtitution; and there are but few who know the proper Method to repair ſuch Accidents in time.

But to avoid the common Miſchances that happen to Horſes newly taken up from Graſs, the Directions already laid down ought to be

obſerved more carefully, with reſpect to Troop Horſes, than to any other, *viz.* that they be brought home in due time. As thoſe Horſes are large for the moſt part, they muſt require more Food than ſuch as are of a meaner Stature; and therefore if they be ſuffered to run Abroad late in the Year, when the Graſs has loſt its Strength, they muſt undoubtedly be deprived of a ſufficient Quantity of Suſtenance; and thoſe that are young, and eat heartily, muſt certainly grow extremely foggy, and their Blood very viſcid; beſides that they are oftentimes ordered to change Quarters in the Beginning of Winter, which muſt, no doubt, be a very great Detriment to the Troops, if they be ſuffer'd to run at Graſs till late in the Year. Troop-Horſes ſhould therefore not only be turned out early, that they may have the Graſs in its full Strength and Vigour, but alſo be brought home betimes, that they may be ſeaſoned to hard Feeding, and their Bodies be brought into good Order before they travel. For although their Stages are but ſhort, and their Marches ſuch as cannot but very much conduce to the Benefit of our Troops, yet if they ſet off when their Bodies are foggy, and deſtitute of right Nouriſhment, ſome of them will ſuffer: Though thoſe that are young, and naturally of good and hardy Conſtitutions, will be nothing the worſe, if due Care be taken, but even mend upon travelling ſuch ſhort Stages.

Nothing is of greater Detriment to our Troops, than when they are obliged to march in great Bodies, as is uſual upon ſome Expeditions; beſides the Inconveniency of bad Stables, they are often crowded upon the Way, by rea-

reaſon of the frequent Stops in narrow Lanes, or Places where the Roads are bad, or full of Water, and the aſcending ſteep Hills, which, while thoſe in the Front move not beyond a Foot-pace, the Rear at the ſame time are forced to go at too violent a Rate; and therefore when our Troops are not under the Neceſſity of quick Marches, or of moving in large Bodies, but are only changing Quarters, the beſt way is, no doubt, to march Troop by Troop; but when it is otherwiſe, the Squadrons ſhould march as diſtant from each other as is conſiſtent with the preſent Neceſſity, to avoid the Extremes of Riding too hard or too ſlow: The one fatigues and waſtes a Horſe's Spirits, renders him faint, expoſes him wholly to the cold Air, if in Winter; and by making his Coat rough, ſpoils his outward Beauty: And the other Extreme, *viz.* hard Riding, expoſes thoſe large heavy Horſes to Surfeits, Cheſt-Foundring, weakens their Eyes, and impairs their Wind.

No one, who has had the leaſt Acquaintance in the Horſe-Service, but muſt be ſenſible that theſe are the Accidents whereunto Troop Horſes are moſt obnoxious, together with Surbating, and other Infirmities of the Feet; and by reaſon many of them have their Legs and Paſterns very much charged with Flew (which cannot be avoided where there are ſo great a Number) they are therefore no leſs ſubject to ſwell in thoſe Parts upon the leaſt Error; and ſometimes notwithſtanding all the Care in the World, it is impoſſible to keep their Legs clean and in good Order.

And therefore to avoid thoſe Accidents, which are indeed the worſt that can happen, and may eaſily be attended with a Number of other In-

firmities, their Exerciſe ſhould, after Graſs, or at any time when they have ſtood much, be no other than brisk Walking, ſometimes riſing to a gentle Trot; and they ſhould be advanced no farther until their Bodies are by degrees ſeaſon'd to Labour. As for thoſe Horſes that are ſubject to Swellings in their Legs and Paſterns, if they be old and naturally fleſhy in thoſe Parts, they are fit for no other Service but to draw in the Plow, or in a Country-Team upon ſoft Ground: And therefore, they ought, no doubt, to be diſpoſed of for ſome ſuch Purpoſe; but when Horſes, with thoſe Infirmities, happen to be young, and have good Hoofs, it is, no doubt, worth while to be at ſome Pains to preſerve them. The Fleſhineſs of the Legs in young Horſes is not ſo great an Imperfection, as it is in thoſe which are full aged or old: Sometimes by obſerving a right OEconomy in their Diet, and by beſtowing good Dreſſing upon them, thoſe Parts grow more firm and nervous, as they become more advanced: And in caſe ſuch Infirmities prove obſtinate, the beſt way is, no doubt, to turn them out to Graſs, where they ought to run until they be of a fitter Age for Service, or to work them in the Plow or Harrows. This may only be done when they are of good Temper, and have many promiſing Signs of future Service; or when they cannot be ſold to any Advantage.

The Management of Troop Horſes after Graſs.

But when Troop Horſes happen to be ſurbated, or have other Imperfections in their Feet, thoſe are not eaſy to be remedy'd, becauſe of their extraordinary Corpulency, and the great Tendency of the Humours into their Limbs, which are, for the moſt part, more relaxed than in thoſe which are of ſmaller Stature, and of a more

more light and active Make. But the Life-Guards and Horſe-Grenadiers have their Horſes moſt ſubject to thoſe Infirmities, becauſe of their continual ſtanding without Air and Exerciſe, and where they are, for Appearance, obliged to feed high.

Their particular Allowance.

As to the particular Allowance of Provender, it is commonly by Order the ſame throughout every Regiment or Troop; and it is augmented upon Marches, or according to the other Services required of them. The Condition of ſome Horſes may be ſuch, that they may require at all times more than the common Allowance, and others may not require ſo much; yet there is a Neceſſity to keep to Method in this reſpect, becauſe of the Fund from whence it comes, and the great Trouble that a different Way of Feeding would occaſion. The allotted Quantity of Corn is ſufficient to any Horſe in every Troop or Regiment; and thoſe that require more, are commonly the greateſt Jades, and from a Weakneſs and Imbecillity in their Stomachs, the Corn often comes away whole and undigeſted; and therefore, the beſt Way is to part with ſuch Horſes, if the Infirmity be of a long ſtanding: But when there is Reaſon to ſuſpect, that a Horſe's Allowance is more than he requires; which may be known from hence, that he will be apt to turn dainty, and give ſome Appearances of Surfeiting; the only Way is either to abate his Allowance, or give him more Exerciſe. I have been told, ſome of the Life-Guards, who have their Horſes in their own Keeping, maintain them with a very ſmall Quantity of Corn, neither do they over-feed them with Hay; and yet there are among thoſe Horſes, which look better, and are more free

free from Accidents than others which are kept at their full Allowance.

Their Water and Airing.

It is a very good Method in the Horſe and Dragoon Service, that they ride in Troops to Water, under the Care of a Sergeant, or other inferior Officer. This is an Advantage that the Guard Horſes have not, but are for the moſt part watered in the Stable, and drink cold, chilling Well-Water, which, beſides the Want of Air and Exerciſe, whereof they are by this means deprived, ſuch Water is oftentimes not very wholſome. But when Horſes are rid out together in a Body, it chears and envigorates their Spirits; for all Horſes are ſociable, and love Company: And this inures them ſo much to keep in their Ranks, that they are leſs apt to be ruſty, but are more obedient in their Exerciſe; whereby they are not near ſo much expoſed to Accidents, as thoſe that are rid out ſingle, or have moſt of their Water in the Stable. It is a good Method alſo, that they are not ſuffer'd after watering to ride above an eaſy Trot. The Galloping, ſo common in this Kingdom, to warm a Horſe's Water after drinking, may not be attended with thoſe Inconveniences which ſhould naturally follow after a long Habit, eſpecially to Hunters, and other light Horſes; but it would ſoon deſtroy thoſe of the heavy Breed.

Antimony uſeful to Troop Horſes after Graſs.

The Method that moſt obſerve in giving Troop Horſes *Antimony* after they come from Graſs, is no leſs commendable. *Antimony* attenuates and thins the Blood, which after Graſs is very apt to be groſs and viſcid; it promotes inſenſible Tranſpiration by opening the Pores of the Skin, and cauſes a great deal of the excrementitious Matter to be thrown off by thoſe

Paſſa-

Paſſages, which otherwiſe would be apt to cauſe a Redundancy upon the inward Parts, or where-ever there happens to be any Weakneſs or Relaxation; and what the moſt uſual Conſequences are upon ſuch Accounts, have been already often declared. The proper Way of giving Antimony after Graſs, is to have it rubbed in a Mortar; for of itſelf it is too groſs, and there is but little of it can paſs into the Lacteal Veſſels, but goes along with the Dung, to which it gives a black Hue; and becauſe of its Weight, it falls ſo much to the Bottom of the Manger, that a Horſe cannot gather up half the Quantity that is given him for a Doſe: But when it is pounded, an Ounce or two may be mixed once a Day with a Feeding of Bran in the Morning, which is much more proper to give it with than Oats, becauſe little of it can be loſt among the Bran. All Horſes ought to be pretty much in Exerciſe while they are fed with Antimony, that it may the better digeſt and paſs into the Maſs of Blood: And that it may be the more readily forwarded into the ſmall Capillary Veſſels, where its Operation chiefly lies. But becauſe no Horſe can bear Exerciſe without ſufficient Suſtenance, he ought therefore, after the firſt Week, to have an Allowance of Corn for his Supper, tho' in the Beginning Corn is by no means proper; becauſe when the Blood is viſcid, as happens in moſt young Horſes newly taken up from Graſs, the Addition of Corn muſt, by increaſing the Quantity thereof, render it more liable to Obſtruction, until the Pores of the Skin are gradually opened, that the Diſcharges may eaſily be made from thence.

The

The Conſequences of giving *Antimony* in this manner muſt needs therefore be bad; becauſe when the Blood is thrown in great Quantity, and with a more than ordinary Velocity, from Veſſels that are large, into thoſe which are infinitely ſmall, and where, by its previous Indiſpoſition, it is alſo viſcid and glutinous, and where the Pores of the Skin are alſo very much obſtructed by their being long in a cool Air without dreſſing, when a free Paſſage forwards happens thus to be denied, it muſt needs return in great Plenty back again upon the Lungs, or other principal Bowels: And a great deal may alſo loiter in the Extremities of the Skin, which, at the ſame time, will be apt to cauſe Boils and Eruptions that may end in the *Farcin*, or ſome other Leprous Diſtemper. The firſt Effects are Surfeiting, and afterwards what the Farriers term *Molten Greaſe*; the Legs of young Horſes will be apt to ſwell unmercifully after ſuch Management, which, as it comes with Violence upon the Conſtitution, and may be accompany'd with many other bad Symptoms, muſt therefore be very hard to cure.

To prevent the Accidents ariſing from the Uſe of *Antimony*.

But to prevent all the Accidents that may ariſe from *Antimony*, and to render it truly beneficial to the Bodies of Horſes, it ſhould at firſt be given with a moderate Diet, as has been directed, and with gentle Exerciſe. They ſhould, while under this Courſe, be rubbed more than ordinary, to promote Perſpiration; but at no time too harſhly, for that may break the Texture of the Skin. And ſome Horſes Legs have particularly been injured in this reſpect, by rubbing with too hard Inſtruments, which, inſtead of keeping the Swelling under, has often increaſed it very much. When a Horſe

Horſe perſpires freely, which may be known by the Augmentation of the outward Scurf, he may not only have more brisk Exerciſe, but ſhould alſo be fed with Corn, as above directed; for when a great deal of the perſpirable Matter is thrown off by the Help of the Antimony, a Horſe is apt to turn lean. There are many Horſes which will loſe Fleſh, and grow extremely faint. Sometimes alſo they turn lax upon an Antimonial Diet, and ſcour as if they were under purging Phyſick; tho' this is not an immediate, but a poſterior Effect of the Antimony, after a Horſe has been weaken'd with too ſtrong a Perſpiration: And therefore whenever this Symptom appears, it is Time to leave it off, and feed altogether with Corn; yet ſo as to advance from a leſſer to a greater Quantity.

It oftentimes adds very much to the Efficacy of the *Antimony*, as well as to other Medicinal Diets, that they are not continued too long at once; but after they have been comply'd with for a Week or more, to leave off for the like Space of Time, and then to begin again. There is nothing which works inſenſibly upon the Body in the manner of Alteratives, but ſoon grows familiar by daily Uſe, and thereby loſes its Efficacy. A Reſpite is therefore proper to keep up the Virtue of ſuch Things; and ſometimes alſo it is needful to increaſe the Quantity, which, with reſpect to *Antimony*, may be given pretty largely; and the rather, becauſe when the Body of a Horſe is thorowly ſeaſon'd to it, that the Paſſages of Nature are all free and open, he need not then be ſtinted of his Food, but may have his full Allowance of Provender.

Thus

Thus much we judged might not be altogether unacceptable, concerning the giving *Antimony* to Troop Horſes, as their Bodies require ſuch Helps more than any other after Graſs. But yet thoſe Horſes which ſhew no Signs of Diſorder, but are in a likely way to thrive, had better be without it. No Medicine, of however mild Operation, but muſt be in ſome meaſure injurious and hurtful to Bodies which are in a perfect good State of Health, as they muſt of Neceſſity cauſe an Alteration where none is wanting; and therefore, if for Cuſtom's Sake, *Antimony* be exhibited to any ſuch Horſes, it ought to be as ſparingly as poſſible; for a good OEconomy is beſt preſerved in the Animal Body by the means which Nature herſelf has appointed, to wit, Food and neceſſary Labour.

It remains, that we put a Period to this Subject, by putting the Soldier in mind, that as good Dreſſing not only conduces very much to the Health and Beauty of his Horſe, but tends greatly to his own Credit and Reputation; ſo his Feet, above all Things, ought to be carefully looked to. This will no leſs redound to his Profit and Advantage, if at any time he be called out to Service; for nothing can be a greater Diſappointment to a brave Spirit, when employ'd upon any Enterprize, than to be retarded by the Inſufficiency of his Horſe. As thoſe Kind of Horſes ſeem chiefly deſign'd for other Uſes, which are not ſo great a Trial to their Feet as Riding; ſo we find many of them defective in that reſpect, if compared with thoſe of another Mould and Stature: Therefore their Feet ſhould be picked very clean every time they return from Water, and ſometimes ſtuffed

The Feet of Troop Horſes to be carefully looked to.

ſtuffed with Dung. No Horſes have their Hoofs more ſubject to both Extremes of being too hard or too ſoft. Thoſe which have their Legs charged with Fleſh, as that often cauſes a Fluctuation of Humours towards their Feet, ſo it expoſes them to the latter: And ſuch as are the cleaneſt limbed, eſpecially if they be full-aged or old, are by much ſtanding apt to have their Feet hard and brittle. This is beſt remedy'd by anointing them often with a Mixture of Tar and Oil; for of all fat things Oil Olive is certainly the beſt, as it has no other manifeſt Quality beſides that it is emollient and ſoftning; and for this purpoſe, that which may be had at the Shops for Half a Crown, or Three Shillings the Gallon, is ſufficient. But when the Hoofs are too ſoft and tender, they ought to be frequently waſhed with Well-Water, and ſometimes with Chamberlye. But Vitriol, or Copperas-Water, is to be preferred, when a more efficacious Remedy is required, and in ſome extraordinary Caſes, nothing can be ſo ſerviceable as the *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* apply'd warm, and bound all round like a Poultis. This will harden the Hoofs to a Miracle, excepting when that Infirmity proceeds from the Legs and Feet being diſeaſed, that there is a violent Tendency of the Humours towards them, wherein ſuch Means muſt be uſed as are ſuited to the particular Circumſtances of thoſe Maladies. But as nothing is a greater Detriment to bad Feet than ill Shooing, ſo nothing is a greater Means of their Preſervation than when they are well ſhod; concerning which, no Cautions need be given in the Army, where ſo much Care is taken to provide Perſons ſufficiently qualify'd for that purpoſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Obſervations concerning Breeding, and the Manner of raiſing a beautiful and uſeful Race of Horſes, founded on the Duke of Newcaſtle's *Method.*

THIS Subject has been looked upon of ſuch Publick Benefit among the politeſt Nations of the World, that it has employ'd the Pens of ſome of the ableſt Writers in moſt Ages; who, altho' they have agreed in many general Topicks, yet as to Particulars they have in many things varied from one another; but that is chiefly owing to the different Cuſtoms in different Countries, which cannot be avoided, becauſe the Soil and Climate in different Regions muſt, undoubtedly, cauſe an Alteration with reſpect to many Circumſtances. But the too ſuperſtitious Obſervance of the Moon, and other Conſtellations, with Abundance of the like frivolous things, have hardly been omitted in any of their Writings, until the Duke of *Newcaſtle* exploded thoſe ridiculous Superſtitions.

What we have to ſay after that Nobleman, needs indeed be but very ſhort, unleſs we were profeſſedly to write a particular Treatiſe which ſhould contain all leſſer Circumſtances and Accidents, which would undoubtedly be of very general Uſe, as well to improve as preſerve the Breed of our fineſt Horſes. But this could be done by none as it ought to be, but one who is not only acquainted with the Animal OEconomy, but muſt have alſo had great Experience in the Breed-

Breeding of Horſes, either for himſelf or others.

The Sieur *de Solleyſell*, though he was the ableſt Horſeman in all *France*, in his Time, yet in his Diſcourſe of Breeding he does not pretend to ſay much from his own Experience, as having not been uſed to the Breeding of Horſes; but has only made ſome Obſervations on the Duke of *Newcaſtle*'s Method, which being but ſhort, he has tranſlated into his Book, and has uſher'd it in with a Prelude, declaring, "That thoſe Things are partly grounded upon Reaſon, and partly on Experience, which cannot be acquired, but by thoſe who keep or breed Horſes, or have at leaſt the Overſight and Government of one: That for his own part, the Knowledge he had in Breeding, was either owing to the Information he had got in thoſe Countries where they breed Horſes, or from the Obſervations he had himſelf made in rearing ſome Colts. For which Reaſon he made uſe of the Duke of *Newcaſtle*'s Method, as the only Perſon who had moſt Experience, and the beſt Judge in all thoſe Matters." The following Diſcourſe being alſo founded on the ſame Nobleman's Experience, pretends to little elſe than a further Illuſtration thereof; which, we hope, as it is the beſt Extant, ſo it will not be the leſs acceptable, that it is ſtill more improved and demonſtrated.

In the chooſing of a Stallion, which is the firſt Thing to be regarded, we need not repeat what has been already ſaid concerning the Colour or Marks of Horſes, eſpecially ſince thoſe Things are often determined by People's Fancies; neither need we ſay any thing further

than what has been already obſerved concerning their true Shape and Make; but take Notice, as to Colour, that the Noble Perſon whoſe Judgment we follow, preferrs the *Light-Bay*, with the Mane, Tail, Extremities of the Legs, and Liſt along the Back, all Black; the *Cheſnut* or *Scarlet-Bay*, the *Roan* well mark'd, or with a *Moor*'s Head; the dark *Dappled-Grey*, and ſome others, as what obtain chiefly in the general Eſteem of moſt Men to give a good Tincture to our Races. And above all he preferrs *Barbs* or *Spaniards*, as having had very good and beautiful Colts by both, but eſpecially by the firſt. He likewiſe recommends the Horſes of any other Kind that are perfect, and rightly turned for the Manage, as the fitteſt to be made uſe of for Stallions. But with reſpect to *Spaniſh* Horſes, *Barbs*, and other Outlandiſh Horſes, he ſays, they can never be too bold and vigorous, becauſe the beſt Horſe of any foreign Kingdom ſoon degenerates in his Race; and the Colts which he begets will rather fall ſhort of their Sire than improve.

Qualifications of a right Stallion.

A Stallion ſhould be free from hereditary Diſtempers.

A Stallion ſhould be free from thoſe Infirmities which are term'd hereditary; ſuch as he may derive to his Race; and therefore his Eyes ought to be good naturally; his Wind good, and his Legs free from all Manner of Excreſcencies: Such as *Windgals*, *Spavins*, *Veſſigons*, and the like. His Feet ſhould alſo be ſound, and his Hoofs of a perfect and good Make. This latter may be more particularly hereditary than any other of the above-mentioned Imperfections; for it is very certain, as the Goodneſs or Badneſs of the Foot oftentimes depends upon the Shape; and as it is reaſonable to believe, and indeed no leſs certain, thot Colts often

ten participate of their Sire in that reſpect; ſo if a Horſe has bad Feet, which are at the ſame time of a Make that diſpoſes them to be ſo, he ought to be rejected as a Stallion.

How to know when the Diſtempers of Horſes are hereditary, and when not.

The other Infirmities, deem'd hereditary, ſuch as Moons and Defluxions in the Eyes, may, no doubt, be really ſo; but yet as the moſt common Accidents often bring a Weakneſs into the Eyes while the Horſe is young, and ſuch as cannot be eaſily overcome, when wrong Methods are comply'd with at firſt, as often happens by blowing Powders into their Eyes, and uſing ſtrong Eye-waters, without ſuch Cautions as are neceſſary to Parts that are naturally the moſt tender: When ſuch Methods are follow'd, a Horſe, which originally has extraordinary good Eyes, may for ever afterwards become ſubject to Rheums and Defluxions, tho' they would by no means be derived to their Race. Any one who has known ſuch a Horſe from the Time he was a Colt, might eaſily be ſenſible, whether the Infirmities of his Eyes were hereditary or not, by carefully taking notice of all the Accidents that had happen'd to him, and the immediate Tendency of thoſe Accidents: And if a Horſe be naturally weak-eyed, that Imperfection muſt ſhew itſelf betimes, before the Eyes are arrived to their full Strength, and Vigour; for if it ſhould happen not to appear until a Horſe is grown to his full Strength, it is rather to be attributed to ſome Accident than to the Sire.

The Imperfections of the Legs, ſuch as *Windgals*, *Spavins*, &c. are alſo not unfrequently cauſed by Accidents: But yet they are, no doubt, often hereditary, and ſomewhat reſemble the Gout, which we all know very often runs

in the Blood of certain Families. But thoſe Diſtempers which are term'd Hereditary, are for the moſt part, in the Beginning, brought on by ſome Error in the Non-naturals, or by ſome ſlight Accident; and there is only this Difference, that the Symptoms of an hereditary Diſtemper either continue more or leſs at all times; or if they wear off upon certain Occaſions, they return again; and that is owing to ſome peculiar Diſpoſition in the Body, which renders them liable to ſuch Relapſes upon every Error or ſlight Accident, as has been obſerved in another Place. But when a Diſtemper is not hereditary, it is more eaſily conquer'd, and ſeldom apt to return again, excepting by ſome extraordinary Cauſe.

The Diſeaſes and Imperfections of the Lungs affecting the Wind of a Horſe, may alſo be ſtyled hereditary, even as ſome Families are more than ordinarily ſubject to *Aſthma*'s: But it is not improbable, that moſt Horſes affected in this manner, may have had their Wind injur'd by ſome ill Uſage. However, a Horſe that blows, or is any ways defective in his Wind, ought by no means to be uſed for a Stallion; for it is not a natural Imperfection, it muſt proceed from ſome Diſtemper in his Lungs, Livor, or ſome other of his inward Parts, and the Colts which he begets will be weak and languiſhing.

The Properties of a right Horſe for a Stallion have been very well deſcribed by all the Ancients, but particularly by *Varro*, and *Virgil* in in his 3d *Georgick*, from whence we have the following Lines.

The

The Colt that for a Stallion is deſign'd
By ſure Preſages ſhews his gen'rous Kind,
Of able Body, ſound of Limb and Wind.
Upright he walks on Paſterns firm and ſtreight;
His Motions eaſy, prancing in his Gate.
The Firſt to lead the Way, to tempt the Flood,
To paſs the Bridge unknown, nor fear the trem-
(bling Wood.
Dauntleſs at empty Noiſes, lofty neck'd,
Sharp-headed, Barrel-belly'd, broadly back'd;
Brawny his Cheſt, and deep his Colour Grey,
For Beauty dappled, or the brighteſt Bay;
Faint White and Dun will ſcarce the Rearing pay.

Dryden's Virgil.

What Mares are beſt to breed on.

The Mare ought to be no leſs perfect than the Horſe, to give a good Tincture to our Breed. The Duke recommends *Spaniſh* Mares to breed upon, or thoſe of the Kingdom of *Naples*, which are delicately ſhaped. But becauſe theſe cannot be procured eaſily, he recommends the moſt beautiful *Engliſh* Mares. Indeed *Spaniſh* Mares are not now to be had on any Account; and as for the *Neapolitan* Mares, they are not what they have been. Our *Engliſh* Mares are alſo very much degenerated, becauſe it is to be preſumed there is no Law to prevent our fineſt Breeding Mares to be ſent out of the Kingdom. A great deal in the Goodneſs of a Race is, no doubt, owing to the Mare; inſomuch that if the Horſe be never ſo ſound, yet if the Mare be diſeaſed, the Colt will, in all probability, be ſo too: For altho' the Matter which gives Origin and Form to the Colt, proceeds altogether from the Horſe, yet as it is nouriſhed by the Mare, both in the Womb and afterwards, it

muſt, no doubt, be tinctured with the Conſtitution of its Dam. But yet an Indiſpoſition of this Kind may more eaſily be overcome, than that which proceeds from the Sire.

But the Mare ſhould be well choſen on other Accounts. She ought to be of a delicate, fine Shape, and herſelf of good Lineage; otherwiſe, if ſhe be of a coarſe, clumſy Make, the Colt may take after her in that reſpect. We have indeed ſometimes a very fine Colt from an ordinary Mare, that has been cover'd with a fine Stallion. But it happens oftentimes the quite contrary; and ſometimes the Colt participates of both, and will, in ſome things, reſemble the Sire, and in others the Dam. It is the ſame with reſpect to Colour.

The Temper and Diſpoſition of the Mare ought alſo to be regarded. A Mare of a good docible Temper may ſometimes bring forth Colts that are quite the Reverſe, if it happens that the Stallion is of a froward, ſurly Diſpoſition: But a Mare that is ſullen, or ill-natured herſelf, will ſeldom produce a good-temper'd Colt. Which may perhaps be owing to this, that the earlieſt and firſt Impreſſions, when they are bad, lay the Foundation of an ill Habit; and thus, as the Temper drawn from the Dam may, in a great meaſure, be habitual, ſo with prudent Uſage it may be more prudently overcome, than when it is derived altogether from the Sire.

The Manner of Feeding.

As to the Manner of Feeding before Covering, ſome are of Opinion that both Horſe and Mare ought to be fed alike, and on the ſame Kind of Diet. *Solleyſell* is ſomewhat of this Mind. The Method of the Ancients was to pamper the Stallion, and to work or ride the Mare

Mare very hard, as may be alſo learned from thoſe Lines of *Virgil.*

——— *When now the Time*
Approaches for the ſtately Steed to climb,
With Food enable him to make his Court;
Diſtend his Chine, and pamper him for Sport;
Feed him with Herbs whatever thou canſt find,
Of generous Warmth, and of ſalacious Kind.
Then water him, and drinking what he can,
Encourage him to thirſt again with Bran.
Inſtructed thus, produce him to the Fair,
And join in Wedlock to the longing Mare.
For if the Sire be faint, and out of Caſe,
He will be copied in his famiſh'd Race,
And ſink beneath the pleaſing Task aſſign'd; &c.

As for the Females, with induſtrious Care
Take down their Mettle, keep them lean and bare:
When conſcious of their paſt Delight and keen,
To take the Leap, and prove the Sport again;
With ſcanty Meaſure then ſupply their Food,
And when athirſt, reſtrain them from the Flood.
Their Bodies haraſs, ſink them when they run,
And fry their melting Marrow in the Sun.
Starve them when Barns beneath their Burden groan,
And winnow'd Chaff by Weſtern *Winds is blown:*
For fear the Rankneſs of the ſwelling Womb
Should ſcant the Paſſage and confine the Room;
Leſt the fat Furrows ſhould the Senſe deſtroy
Of genial Luſt, and dull the Seat of Joy.

Theſe Precepts are heighten'd in the Poetical Style, and are therefore only to be underſtood in this Senſe, That the Stallion ſhould be pamper'd and well fed with ſuch Things as are proper to excite Luſt, and enable him alſo to do

his Buſineſs effectually, that the Mare may not be defrauded, nor his Race degenerate. But becauſe too much Fat is oftentimes prejudicial to Mares, and conduces to deſtroy the exquiſite Senſe they ought to have in the Parts of Generation; and as it may likewiſe contribute to ſtraiten the Paſſage into the Womb, which may happen at its inward or leſſer Neck, that Rankneſs and exceſſive Growth of Fat ſhould therefore be broken down by Labour and moderate Feeding.

The Food of a Stallion before Covering.

A Stallion, when he is to cover Mares, ought, no doubt, to be well fed, and his Food ſhould be ſuch as affords the pureſt and beſt Nouriſhment: 'Tho' many of our ordinary Stallions cover Mares at Graſs, and ſerve them very effectually. And it ſeems this was uſual in many Places in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, by the Accounts we have from *Blundevill*. But if a Stallion be to cover a good Number of Mares, it will be very neceſſary to feed him with Provender, ſuch as the Duke of *Newcaſtle* directs, *viz.* either good clean Oats, Peaſe, Beans, or coarſe Bread, or ſometimes one, ſometimes another, by turns, for the Space of Three Months before covering Time. And if he be kept in the Stable, as is uſual to all fine Stallions, he ought to have the ſweeteſt Hay; neither ſhould he be ſuffer'd to eat too much of it, nor of any thing elſe that may render him purſive: Otherwiſe nothing will more readily injure his Wind, when he comes to cover. The Reaſon is the ſame as in other violent Actions, where there is a Plenitude of Body, which we have elſewhere diſcuſs'd: But there is this Difference between the Act of Generation, and all other laborious Exerciſes, that beſides the Agitation of Body,

Body, there is alſo a violent Agitation in the Spirits, which, while it laſts, puts the Blood into an infinitely more violent Motion than the ſtrongeſt Fever; and therefore, if a Horſe is not well in Wind, at the ſame time the Body is pamper'd, he may very readily ſuffer in that Act.

His Exerciſe.

The Method that noble Perſon preſcribes, is, no doubt, very proper to prevent Accidents, to ride any Horſe that is to cover twice a Day to water; and every time to walk him for an Hour at leaſt in ſome Field, where he takes Deſight; for the Air in Exerciſe will digeſt his Food well, and greatly envigorate his Spirits, which is of no ſmall Importance in the Act of Generation. And there is no other Difference in the feeding Mares but this, that they ought not to be too fat when they are brought to be horſed, otherwiſe they will not be ſo apt to hold, as when they are ſomewhat low of Body.

The Seaſon of Covering.

The Seaſon of the Year every one ſufficiently knows to be the latter End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*, that the Graſs may be ready and plentiful about the Time of Foaling; and I believe no one, beſides *De Grey*, ever appointed any other Seaſon. This is manifeſt from hence, that excepting in hotter Countries, the Mares are never ſo much in Luſt, nor deſire the Horſe ſo eagerly, as about that Time.

The Age of Horſe and Mare for Breeding.

And as to their Age, it is commonly agreed to by all Perſons, that a Horſe ſhould never be ſuffer'd to cover until he be Six, nor a Mare to be cover'd until ſhe be Three. When Horſes are made uſe of as Stallions before that Age, beſides that they often deceive the Mares, they are alſo apt to injure their Conſtitutions, and lay the Foundation of a future Imbecillity and Weak-

Weakneſs; for when they are young, they go about thoſe Acts with ſo much Violence, partly by reaſon of Novelty, and partly from a Luxuriancy and Fulneſs of Blood, which as it is alſo in their Nonage apt to be viſcid, ſo the Hazard they run is the greater.

What Number of Mares a Horſe may cover.

When a Horſe is once uſed to cover, he may have twenty Mares in the Seaſon, according to the Duke's Obſervations. But I think it might be the ſafeſt way not to allow him ſo many the firſt Year, it being manifeſt from the ſame Nobleman's Experience, that when a Horſe has more than twenty Mares at any Period of his Age, he is apt to decline, and have the Hair fall off from his Mane and Tail. After Fifteen, he orders a Horſe to be laid aſide as a Stallion, otherwiſe the Race will degenerate. But there is no certain Rule in this, as ſome Horſes are more vigorous at that Age than others are at Ten: Only when a Horſe is growing old, he ought to be ſpared as much as poſſible, not only upon the Account of his Breed, but alſo becauſe any Injury in the Decline of Age will render him ſoon unfit for any other Service.

The Manner of covering.

As this Act is of itſelf natural, ſo it ought not by any means to be forced; and therefore a Mare ſhould never be cover'd in Hand. But thoſe who would have their Mares rightly ſerved, ſhould have a Piece of Ground paled in and well fenced, where the Mare ſhould be brought to the Stallion, and remain with him two or three Days. But the Duke's Method is better and more ſuited to Perſons who raiſe a Breed of their own; and is as follows:

'You ſhould about the End of *May*, or Be-
'ginning of *June*, at which time there is com-
'monly

'monly abundance of Graſs, put your Mares 'into an Incloſure well paliſado'd, or incloſed 'with Hedges, and which may be capable to 'feed them the whole time the Stallion is to 'be with them, or that they are in Seaſon. 'In which Incloſure or Paſture, all your Mares 'are to be put together, as well thoſe which 'are barren, as others; then lead forth your 'Stallion, having firſt taken off his Hind-Feet 'Shooes, to prevent thereby his hurting the 'Mares when he ſticks or ſtrikes out; but his 'Fore-Shooes muſt be kept on for the Preſerva-'tion of his Feet: Then cauſe him, before you 'turn him looſe among the Mares, to cover one 'twice in Hand, to render him the more calm 'and gentle; after which, take off the Bridle, 'and let him go freely to the reſt, with whom 'he will become ſo familiar, and uſe them ſo 'kindly, that they will, at laſt, make love to 'him; ſo that not one of them will be horſed, 'but as they are in Seaſon. After he has ſer-'ved them all, he will try them again, one by 'one, and will only cover ſuch as willingly re-'ceive him. He knows very well when they 'deſire no more of his Company, and when he 'hath performed his Work: So that then he 'begins to beat at the Paliſade, that he may 'be gone; at which time he is to be removed, 'and your Mares put into a freſh Inclo-'ſure.

'Theſe are the wiſe Means (ſays the ſame 'Author) Nature makes uſe of. And I aſſure 'you, that of twenty Mares there will not 'three fail; whereas if you cauſed them to 'be covered in Hand, the one Half would not 'hold. There ſhould be built in that Inclo-'ſure wherein the Stallion runs with the Mares,

'a lit-

'a little Lodge, to retire and preſerve him 'from the ſcorching Heats; in which there 'ſhould be alſo a Manger, wherein you are to 'give him his Oats, Peaſe, ſplit Beans, Bread, 'or what elſe he liketh beſt: And he muſt be 'always thus had a Care of, while he is with 'the Mares, which will be about ſix or ſeven 'Weeks.

How Mares are to be managed after Covering.

The Mares ſhould be turned into a Paſture where they have great Plenty of good Graſs; becauſe they have not only themſelves but their Foal alſo to nouriſh; which, to make it thrive, requires the Dam to be well fed: And in Winter they ſhould have Plenty of good Hay, with a moderate Allowance of Provender.

In all Places where Mares with Foal are turned out to Graſs, there ſhould be Hovels and Places of Shelter, to defend them from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun, and good Water to drink, as well as Change of Paſture, that they may have freſh Graſs to feed upon; they ought to be kept from all Labour about the time of their Conception, and for ſome Space thereafter; but when the Foal is once quick, moderate Exerciſe will not be hurtful, but yet it may be injurious to Mares at all times while they go with Foal, unleſs good Care be taken, eſpecially in riding them, becauſe of the Poſition of their Bodies, which would be apt to caſt the *Embryo* and its Burden forwards upon the Stomach, and thereby weaken the Digeſtion of the Aliment which might hinder them feeding ſo plentifully as they ought at that time; beſides that it would cauſe an over-great Preſſure upon their Lungs and Midriff, which might eaſily injure their Wind. Thoſe ordinary Mares which are

put

put to Draught, or are made to carry Burdens of a moderate Weight, ſuffer nothing by it, but is rather an Advantage to them, if they are not work'd before they have been five or ſix Months gone with Foal; for all moderate Labour looſens the *Embryo* from any Adheſions that may be preternatural, whereby they foal with the leſs Difficulty.

Sometimes Mares are very much put to it in Foaling: And there are Inſtances of ſome that have died; but of many that have killed their Foals. It is not very eaſy, in caſe a Foal be in a wrong Poſition, to turn it right, not only becauſe the Paſſage in Mares is but narrow, but becauſe of the Weight and Bulk of the *Fœtus*. Yet that ſhould conſtantly be eſſay'd in all ſuch Circumſtances, and there ſhould always be ſome underſtanding and careful Perſon near them about that time, to give ſuch Directions as may, in all difficult Caſes, be neceſſary to their ſafe Delivery. When a Mare labours hard to bring forth her Foal, all the Paſſages ſhould be anointed with Oil; and if it preſent any other way, than with its Head forwards, it muſt be gently put back; and the Perſon muſt endeavour to catch hold of its Head or Chin, according to the Directions recited by *Solleyſell*, which were communicated to him by an old Cavalier, who had the Overſight of Numbers of Stud-Mares; who ordered that in caſe the Foal could not be brought away with the Hand, a Piece of Cord ſhould be fix'd round its Chin to draw it out by Force. And if the Foal be dead, in that caſe to ſave the Mare it ſhould be brought away, though in Pieces; and there is nothing to contradict that Gentleman's Experience; for any ſuch

How to aſſiſt a Mare in Foaling.

ſuch Mare may afterwards be ſerviceable, and bring forth living Foals, provided ſhe be young, or has not been over-much torne.

A Mare under thoſe Circumſtances ought alſo to have a Cordial Drench once or twice repeared, *viz.* 'A Quart of White-Wine with a 'Dram of Cinnamon, and half a Scruple of 'Saffron, both in Powder; with two Drams of 'Borax diſſolved in it: Or the following, which 'the above-mentioned Cavalier ſays, he frequently uſed with Succeſs.

'Take two Quarts of Mares Milk, Aſſes 'Milk, or Goats Milk, three Pints of ſtrong 'Claret-Wine Lees, Oil Olive two Pounds, 'with the Juice of white Onions one Pound; 'mix all together, and make it luke-warm; after which give it the Mare at twice, an Hour 'betwixt each Drench. The ſame Kind of 'Drenches are alſo of Uſe to expel the After-'Burden.

It will alſo be neceſſary to graſp a Mare in this Condition by the Noſtrils, holding her faſt till ſhe labours pretty hard at her Flanks. This, by hindring Reſpiration, and keeping the Lungs full and diſtended with Air, will make a Preſſure upon the *Midriff*; and as that will alſo bear upon the *Matrix*, ſo it muſt needs greatly help the Expulſion of the Foal.

But nothing will prove of greater Benefit at ſuch a Time, than emollient Clyſters. Sometimes when a Mare happens, at the time of foaling, to be coſtive, and has her great Gut pent up with hard Balls of Dung, it ſtraitens the Paſſages to ſuch a Degree, that there is no Room

Room for her Delivery. In this Caſe, as is uſual in all Coſtiveneſs, a Boy, or ſome Perſon, who has a ſmall Hand, being firſt well anointed, ſhould rake her Fundament, and bring away as much of the Dung as he can get at; and then a Clyſter ought to injected, either of fat Broth and *Treacle*, or about two Quarts or more of a Decoction made of *Mallows*, *Marſh-Mallows*, *Pellitory*, *Mercury*, and ſuch like, with a Pound of *Molaſſus Treacle* diſſolved in it. This will be greatly ſerviceable, not only where the Mare is in violent Pain, but in all other Caſes whatſoever.

How a Mare ſhould be ordered after Foaling.

Some Perſons, after the Mare has foaled, order her to be walked up and down an Hour or Two every Day for the firſt Week, that her Milk may come down the more plentifully: But this I judge to be not only hurtful to the Mare, but unneceſſary; becauſe that will be better effectuated by letting her have Plenty of good Graſs to feed upon. The Ancients were wont to houſe both Mare and Foals, for the Space of Ten Days after Foaling, to prevent the Injuries of the cold Air; ſo careful were they of their Breed, notwithſtanding thoſe Perſons, we here ſpeak of, lived in warmer Climates than ours.

How long Foals ſhould ſuck.

As to the Time of a Foal's Sucking, People are of different Opinions. The greateſt Number both among the Ancients and Moderns allow Two Years before they wean: But altho' it was cuſtomary among the Ancients to let them ſuck ſo long; yet they uſed conſtantly to houſe them in Winter, and along with their Milk allowed them both Hay and Provender, which in thoſe Countries was dry'd Barley and Beans. They judged this Method not only made

made them ſtrong, but alſo more tractable and tame. But it has been cuſtomary in *England*, for ſome Ages paſt, to follow a contrary Method, few Perſons being willing to loſe ſo much Time of their Mares; and this has, no doubt, taken Place the more, ſince the Duke of *Newcaſtle*'s Book has been publiſhed, wherein he orders the Foal to ſuck till towards the Middle of *November*, and then to be weaned three Days before the Full of the Moon.

I will not pretend to offer any thing poſitively againſt a Perſon who had ſo much Experience in thoſe Matters; yet one ſhould think it might be reaſonable that a Foal ſhould ſuck, at leaſt, one whole Year; eſpecially ſince the Ancients allowed them as much more Time, who had by all the Accounts we can learn, as fine and delicate Horſes as any our Age produces: And many of them were ſo ſtrong and durable, that they lived till they were incredibly old. Beſides that the Spring ſeems to be the propereſt Time to wean them, becauſe of the approaching Graſs; and the Mare will nevertheleſs be fit to be covered again.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle*'s Method of ordering of Foals after they are weaned.

The Method which the Duke propoſes immediately after Weaning, is certainly very reaſonable; and excepting only that he reſtrains them from their Dams, is in a great meaſure built upon the Ancients; and that is, to gather all the Colts together, and put about each of their Necks a Piece of Rope, whereupon is to be hung about ſix Inches of the End of a Cow's Horn, or the Horn of an old Deer, that thereby they may be the more eaſily catched hold of upon Occaſion; after which they are all to be brought Male and Female into a warm and clean

clean Stable, well provided of Racks and Mangers pretty low ſet, where they are to ſtand looſe, and at their Liberty, to feed on good Hay and Wheat-Bran, which will make them drink luſtily, and give them a Belly; and now and then to have a few Oats to make them luſty and ſtrong: And when the Weather is good, they are to be drove out into ſome open Court-Yard, where they may have the Air and Sun, and ſufficient Room to play and ſport themſelves. About the End of *May*, or when the Graſs is ſufficient, the Year-old Colts are all to be turn'd out; but there muſt be a Lodge in each Paſture ſufficient to hold them all in the Heat of the Day; and the Door thereof very wide, that they may not hurt one another in going in and out, during which Time they are to be handled as little as poſſible, for fear of hurting them, or ſtinting their Growth. Next Winter they are to be taken up again and dreſs'd, that they become tame and tractable. This Method is to be follow'd until they be full Three Years old, and then they are fit to be back'd. This, he ſays, is the true Way to make them ſtrong and luſty.

And he obſerves, that it ſignifies not much what kind of Paſture they be put into, ſo it be but dry, and has good Water for them to drink. This is with an Eye to the Method uſed by the Ancients, and at this Day [illegible] naturally in *Barbary*, and other Places; where the Mountain *Barbs* are obſerved to be the moſt hardy and courageous of all other Horſes; which has, no doubt, been the Reaſon why not only the Ancients, but ſome of latter Ages, have turn'd their Colts into Paſtures among rocky Places. Formerly this was done with deſign to harden

their Hoofs, and render them more ſtrong and durable, and to make their Legs ſtrong and nervous; whereof they had, no doubt, Experience: But whether thoſe Effects might proceed from an habitual going on hard Ground while they were young, or from the Nature of the Paſture in thoſe Parts, or from the Air, I ſhall not determine; though methinks it is not improbable all theſe Cauſes may contribute to the rendring ſuch Horſes more hardy than others. This is manifeſt in our little *Scots* and *Welſh* Horſes: Tho' in many of thoſe Parts, there is not ſufficient Paſture to keep up the Size; but in two or three Generations they would be apt to degenerate into ſuch Tits as are bred among thoſe Mountains.

But this puts me in Mind of a Caution which the Duke alſo gives in Breeding; and that is, never to uſe any other Stallions for a Race of fine Horſes, but thoſe which are the true Natives of *Spain* or *Barbary*: For although the Horſes which they beget, if they be kept clean and warm in Winter, and are ſuffer'd only to feed on dry Paſtures in Summer, will be very little inferior in Size, Shape and Make to their Sires; yet the Colts which theſe beget, though upon Mares as good and as fine as their own Dams, will very much degenerate and reſemble the Breed of our own Country. Another Obſervation concerning the different Way of feeding and rearing Colts, and the Effect that it has upon their Shape and Make, is alſo worthy to be taken Notice of. But we ſhall tranſcribe the whole Paſſage at full Length.

'It

'It is good, ſays that noble Perſon, to houſe every Winter your Foals, and all Summer to put them to Graſs, till they be paſt Three Years old; becauſe they will thereby be ſo much the ſtronger to endure Fatigue: It matters not what Kind of Paſture they feed in, provided it be but dry, and have a Watering-Place in it; for if they can fill their Bellies once in 24 Hours, it ſufficeth. Neither is it needful that you ſeek after ſo many Rarities and Diverſities of Paſtures, which many People require, ſuch as Rocky, Mountanous, Meadowy or Level; for provided you can have the Conveniency of ſeparating thoſe of one Year old from thoſe of two or three, and ſo of the reſt, you may feed them as you pleaſe. Yea, a Man may bring up a very fine Horſe in his Court. And what is the Reaſon, that the *Barbs*, *Turks*, *Neapolitans*, and *Spaniſh* Horſes are ſo fine, nervous, ſo free of ſuperfluous Fleſh, and of ſo delicate a Size, and ſo well proportioned, but only becauſe they are brought up in a hot Climate, and conſequently with a dry Kind of Food? The Secret then of bringing Horſes rightly up in Cold Countries, conſiſts in nothing elſe but keeping them warm in Winter, and feeding them with a dry Kind of Food; and in turning them out in Summer to dry Paſtures.

'Take two Colts alike well ſhaped, begot by the ſame Stallion upon two Mares equally beautiful; and keep one of them warm in the Winter-Time, feeding him alſo with dry Kind of Food, until he be three Years old; and I aſſure you he ſhall have as good Legs, ſhall be as nervous, as diſcharged of Fleſh, and almoſt altogether as well ſhaped as his

'Sire; which I ſuppoſe to be either a *Barb* or a 'Spaniſh Horſe: Suffer again the other to run 'all Winter into the Fields, until he be three 'Years old, and he ſhall have his Head and 'Neck big and thick, his Shoulders charged 'with Fleſh; and ſhall, for his Stature and 'Size, be a moſt lubberly and perfect Cart-'Horſe; from whence you may obſerve the 'Effects of dry Food, and warm Houſing; 'and how much both the one and the other 'contribute to the Beauty of Horſes.'

A great deal in the Shape and Beauty is ſometimes owing to the Food or Manner of Feeding, &c.

As concerning the Shape and Beauty of all growing Creatures, there is, no doubt, a great deal owing both to the particular Food, and manner of Feeding, as well as to the Air, Dreſſing and Management in other reſpects: But the true Lineaments muſt be from the Sire and Dam; and what other Difference thoſe cauſe, is, in a great meaſure, adventitious. It is certain, a dry Paſture is the beſt for all Horſes; as the Graſs in ſuch Fields commonly affords the trueſt and moſt ſolid Nouriſhment; and the Winter-Graſs is, no doubt, the more foggy, as it alſo abounds more with a cold viſcid Moiſture, and thereby changes not only from hot to cold, but from dry to moiſt; ſo that thoſe Paſtures which were dry in Summer put on other Properties in Winter, and become more or leſs wet, as the latter Seaſon is more or leſs Rainy: Wherefore if a Horſe be ſuffered to run abroad in Winter, it is almoſt the ſame as grazing on the moiſteſt Grounds.

The Graſs which the Beginning of Summer produces, is not only, as has been obſerved in the 12th Chapter, cooling and refreſhful to all Horſes, but likewiſe nouriſhing; and the Nouriſhment which it affords, is alſo in ſome mea-

meaſure ſolid; but in Winter the Graſs loſes its Strength and Virtue; and therefore, the Horſes which run Abroad in Winter are perpetually feeding, and what they want in Quality they make up in Quantity: So that they keep all their Veſſels continually gorged and full, which, no doubt, adds very much to the Augmentation of their Size and Bulk while they are young, and their Bodies relaxed: And this is alſo the Reaſon why the rankeſt Paſtures commonly produce the largeſt Cattle of all Kinds.

All young Animals have their Bodies naturally relaxed, and their Veſſels are then capable of being diſtended and enlarged; which is a neceſſary Diſpoſition in them, until they are arrived at their full Growth. So that if they be fed much on thoſe Things that afford but little Nouriſhment when they are young, it increaſes that Hunger which is alſo natural to their Nonage, whereby they are never ſatiated, but keep their Stomachs always charged; and while the Body in that lax State is perpetually receiving freſh Supplies, it may eaſily grow out of all manner of Shape. This is, no doubt, the Caſe of many young Horſes, who notwithſtanding they are of a fine delicate Breed, yet they loſe much of their natural Shape, by being ſuffered to run both Summer and Winter at Graſs: And this is the Reaſon why they become over-charged with Fleſh; becauſe that Kind of Feeding does not add to their true Nutriment ſo much as to the Increaſe of the Muſcles. Graſs in the proper Seaſon is, no doubt, very neceſſary for all young Horſes, and is the Food which is the fitteſt to bring them to their due Size and Proportion: For while they are young, and their Appetites vigo-

rous and ſtrong; if they were then to be fed with Provender of any Kind, in Proportion to their Deſire, they would ſoon be ſurfeited and rendred liable to Diſeaſes; but that Graſs which grows on wet Grounds, or the Winter-Graſs, abounds with little or no Spirits, wherein a great deal of the true Nouriſhment conſiſts; and therefore it muſt needs beget a viſcid and indigeſted Chyle, which muſt alſo render thoſe Horſes, that are fed with it, ſluggiſh, dull and unactive.

Young Horſes that are conſtantly at Graſs may be alſo injured by their Manner of Feeding, ſo as to become leſs beautiful than otherwiſe they would be: And it is, no doubt, in a great meaſure owing to the conſtant Feeding with their Heads downwards, that ſome Horſes become charged with Fleſh about their Head and Neck, and grow heavy and thick about their Shoulders. How much particular Shapes are owing to particular Poſitions of Body, is ſufficiently manifeſt in Man as well as in Horſes. Some People grow crooked when they are put out young to ſedentary Employments; and thoſe that labour and carry Burdens commonly ſtoop before they are very old. The Hands of a labouring Man are alſo, for the moſt part, larger than the Hands of thoſe who live at Eaſe; becauſe their perpetual Action keeping all the Blood-Veſſels conſtantly full, enlarges the Growth more than would have been, had they never toiled and laboured. In fine, whenever the Blood is habituated to flow into any Part in a more than ordinary Quantity; if this happens from any undue Poſition of Body in a young Animal, the Veſſels in thoſe Parts, by an over-great and continual Influx, will, no doubt,

doubt, in Time, be enlarged beyond what they ought to be; and whatever Diſproportion that cauſes, will readily be accounted for the natural Shape: And this is an Inconveniency, to which all Animal Bodies may in their Youth be ſubject unto.

Some Colts do not ſo eaſily loſe their Shape and Beauty as others.

But yet there are ſome of the fineſt and moſt delicate Kind, who notwithſtanding they be kept at Graſs all the Time they are Colts, nevertheleſs retain that Beauty which is natural to them; or at leaſt if they be rendered ſomewhat rough and miſhapen, they will after two or three Years good Keeping become very beautiful. There is ſomething both in the Shape and Make of ſome Horſes, that barring Accidents and Diſeaſes, cannot be ſo altered as to be irrecoverable and beyond Remedy. Whether this be owing to the particular Soil they go upon, or to a moderate Appetite after Food, or ſome peculiar Sagacity, whereby they pick out that Kind of Food in their Paſture, which is moſt ſuitable to their Conſtitutions, I ſhall not determine: But of this there are many Inſtances, as well as of others that have been injured at Graſs. And the Duke takes Notice, that young Mares or Fillies do not ſuffer ſo very much by running Abroad in Winter, as young Horſes. But I can ſee no Reaſon for this Obſervation, other than that he has had fewer Inſtances of the one than the other: For the Bodies of Mares are more delicate and ſuſceptible of Impreſſions of all Kinds than Horſes, and may as eaſily be turned out of Shape; and therefore thoſe who have Conveniency, ought, as himſelf directs, to take up their young Mares in the ſame manner as their Horſe

Colts, unleſs they have a great Number of them, which would be very chargeable.

Horſes of a mixed Kind, or thoſe which are naturalized to our Climate, thrive very well at Graſs for the three or four firſt Years of their Age; and many of them are afterwards ſtrong, large and durable, and well enough ſuited to the Services required of them. But a Race which is immediately deſcended from Horſes of a warmer Climate, ought in Reaſon to be kept more delicately. They ought therefore never to run Abroad in Winter, but be kept as warm as poſſible: They ſhould be fed on the beſt Hay, and while they are young their Corn ſhould, notwithſtanding the Duke ſeems to be indifferent about it, be either ſoftened by boiling, or elſe dry'd till it be brittle, and may eaſily be broke. The Ancients were wont to dry all the Barley which they gave their Colts, becauſe it was ſo tough they were not able to chew it, without ſpoiling their Teeth. Our Oats are indeed more eaſily ground; and there are many Colts which will eat them very faſt, and without the leaſt Injury; but there are others, who, no doubt, ſuffer by chewing of Oats while they are very young; though that may be eaſily attributed to ſome other Cauſe. *Johannes Tarquetus* aſcribes many of the Infirmities of the Eyes to this Error in feeding Colts; and indeed nothing is more likely to bring about ſuch Effects. As the Action of the Jaws, when it happens to be over-laborious, ſtrains the Muſcles of the Eyes very much, whereby a more than ordinary Flux of Humours may eaſily be derived into them: And thus while they are young, their Blood viſcid, and the moſt liable to Errors in Feeding, it may lay the Foundation of

ſuch

ſuch Obſtructions, as may never be removed. But we have already taken notice of this in our *Farrier's Guide*, where we have treated of the Diſeaſes of the Eyes. To which we refer the Reader.

The Quantity of Provender may alſo be injurious to their Eyes, if it be too liberal; but Horſes do not ſuffer ſo much by Quantity before they are backed and put to hard Labour, as afterwards; for then they are expoſed to Cheſt-foundring, Molten Greaſe, and many other Accidents. But the Infirmities which follow upon over-full Feeding in Colts, are chiefly thoſe of the Eyes; becauſe of the Tenderneſs and Delicacy of thoſe Parts, whereby they are rendered obnoxious to ſuffer and become obſtructed more than any other. Thoſe Perſons who have the Overſight of Colts ought therefore to have a particular Regard to their Eyes; and if there be the leaſt Weakneſs perceivable upon full Feeding, they ſhould forthwith be abridged; for then an Infirmity may be prevented, which will afterwards be hard to be removed.

Another thing is alſo very neceſſary to the Preſervation of all fine Colts; and that is, not to put them too early to labour after they are backed, and to uſe them with all the Gentleneſs in the World at the Time of Backing; for, without doubt, a great many Horſes ſuffer by being rid while their Joints are flexible; and the Injuries ariſing from thence may not be ſoon perceived; yet nothing can contribute more to ſpoil the Shape of their Legs, and to render them liable to *Spavins*, *Curbs*, *Jardons*, *Windgals*, and all the other Train of Evils that happens afterwards to the Legs and Paſterns.

Plen-

Plentiful Feeding is more neceſſary to Horſes while they are Colts, than at any other time, to promote the Growth and Enlargement of their Bodies, which can only be brought to their full Stature by Food: Yet becauſe they are under this Neceſſity, their Exerciſe ſhould be very moderate and gentle for a conſiderable time; and this may be more or leſs, as the Horſe appears to be more or leſs hardy; but the more Eaſe and Liberty young Horſes have, it is certainly to their Advantage until they are of a fit Age for Service; and therefore they ſhould till then be turned out to Graſs every Summer, at leaſt till they be upwards of Six. This will be the likelieſt Means not only to preſerve them ſound, but alſo to render them plump and beautiful. For it is eaſy to demonſtrate, that a Horſe may irrecoverably ſuffer in his Shape and outward Beauty, as well as in Strength, by being under-fed while he is young: And of the two Extremes of Dieting young Horſes, the worſt is, the Want of proper Food and Nouriſhment.

THE

THE INDEX.

A.

ACTION. The Action of a Horse, a sure Way to judge of his Condition, Page 116. Cautions to be observed in this Particular, p. 117

Affections of Horses, how far they may influence their Bodies, p. 63

Air, its Effects, p. 50 The Air and Soil fit for a Stable, p. 88. *See* Stable.

Ancients, some Remarks of theirs, concerning the Horses of different Kingdoms, p. 34

Antimony after Grass, useful to some Horses, p. 189

Art, Comparison between the Works of Art and Nature, with respect to the true Shape of a Horse, p. 22

B.

Barley much used in *Spain* and *Italy*, p. 71

Beans, A Food which affords great Nourishment, p. 74. In what Manner they are to be used, *ibid.*

Breeding. The Way of raising a Breed of fine Horses, p. 210. Qualifications of a right Stallion, p. 212. What is to be understood by hereditary Distempers in a Stallion, p. 213. A Stallion ought to be free from all such Distempers, *ib.* *Virgil*'s Description of a right Stallion, p. 215. What Mares are best to breed on, *ibid.* The Manner of Feeding the Stallion and Mare, p. 216, 217. The Exercise proper for a Stallion, p. 219. The propereſt Age to breed in, p. 209. What Mares a Horse may cover at one Season, *ibid* The right Manner of covering, *ibid.* and 221. The ordering of Mares after Covering, p. 222. How to assist Mares in Foaling, p. 223, 224.

Bridle, and other Accoutrements for a Journey, p. 127

C.

Capacity of Horses: Some Observations from thence, necessary to prevent ill Habits p. 45

Colour of Horses: Some Prognosticks to be taken from thence, though not always to be depended on, p. 2

Covering Horses in the Stable; the Usefulness thereof, p. 95. Cautions concerning the Cloathing and Covering of Horses, p. 96

Currying and Dressing, the Benefit and Use thereof, p. 94

D.

Diet. A mixed Diet, and Change of Diet, sometimes beneficial to Horses, p. 75.

p. 75. The right Dieting upon a Journey, of great Importance, p. 137. See *Journey*. The Diet of a Running Horſe. See *Race Horſe*.

Diſeaſes may happen upon the Retention or Emiſſion of the Seed, p. 62

Drink. When a Horſe has too great Inclination to drink, how he ought to be managed, p. 145

Draught, or drawing Horſes, how they are to be ordered, p. 154

The *Dung* oftentimes diſcovers the State of a Horſe's Body, p. 115. How to know by the *Dung* when a Horſe is in Health or otherwiſe, p. 172

E.

Eating of much Hay cauſes Horſes to be big-belly'd, p. 82

Great *Eaters*, how they are to be managed, p. 77

Things *Excreted* or retained, p. 58

All ſuperfluous *Excretions* for the moſt part proceed from ſome Error in the other *Non-Naturals*, p. 50

Exerciſe and *Reſt*, p. 52. Cautions concerning Exerciſe, p. 53. It quickens the Motion of the Blood, and thereby conduces greatly to Health, p. 54. Few Conditions which do not require Exerciſe, p. 99. No Exerciſe profitable upon a full Stomach, p. 107. The ill Effects of Exerciſe when it is too violent, p. 55

F.

Feeding, ſome general Cautions about it, p. 51. The particular Method of Feeding Horſes while they ſtand at hard Meat, p. 100. *Solleyſel*'s Method of Feeding, p. 103. Obſervations upon it, p. 105. A proper Method of Feeding, a great Means of preventing Accidents, p. 110

Floor of a Stable. See *Stable*.

Fitches ſometimes given among a Horſe's Provender, p. 75

Food, Some Obſervations concerning the Quantity thereof, p. 76. The different Kinds of Food, p. 66. Too much Food cauſes an over Plenitude, and occaſions Surfeits, p. 51. The Tempers of Horſes affected by their Food, p. 29. The Food of Running Horſes. See *Race Horſes*.

G.

Galloping Horſes after their Water juſtly condemned by *Solleyſel*, p. 107. The particular Inconveniencies thereof, p. 108

Girth, how it ſhould be placed, p. 127

Graſs Horſes, p. 179. Caſes wherein Graſs is prejudicial, p. 180, 181. The Graſs proper to moſt young Horſes, p. 182. For ſuch as have lain under divers lingring Indiſpoſitions, *ibid*. For thoſe ſubject to Coſtiveneſs, *ibid*. For ſome Kinds of Lameneſs, p. 183. For Gourdineſs of a long Standing. The Reaſons of this at large, p. 184, *&c. ſeq*. *Antimony* uſeful to ſome Horſes after Graſs, p. 189, 204. See *Troop-Horſes*.

Habits,

H.

Habits, what they are, p. 38. Good Habit of Body described, p. 39. For the most part natural, *ibid.* Habits relating to the Actions of Horses, p. 40. Young Horses apt to imbibe ill Habits, p. 42. Bad Habits often owing to their Keepers, p. 43. Most of a Horse's Actions are habitual, p. 41

Hay, different according to the different Soils on which it grows, p. 67. That which grows on the high Meadows commonly the best, p. 68

Horses, the Means to bring them under Subjection various, p. 48. Young Horses often devour more Food, than they are able to digest, p. 76. The same sometimes happens to those who are very old, *ib.* Horses which sweat and perspire much, require frequent Feeding, p. 77. Large Horses not always the greatest Eaters, p. 79. Mangling of Hay oftentimes a Vice in Feeding, p. 84. For the most part caused by surfeiting, *ibid.* Some Horses more greedy when they Rest, than when they Labour, p. 98

Draught *Horses*, p. 154

Coach *Horses*, how they should be ordered, p. 155

Horses which carry Burdens, p. 157

I.

Instinct and Sagacity of Horses, p. 26. The Instinct of all brute Creatures tends chiefly to their Preservation, p. 27

Journey. The necessary Preparations for a Journey, p. 141. A Horse that has had little Exercise should be rid moderately in the Beginning of his Journey, p. 129. Some Horses apt to thirst in hot Weather, while upon the Road, p. 139. To prevent the Accidents arising from thence, p. 140. How a Horse should be water'd upon a Journey, p. 144. Staling on a Journey, p. 146. Dunging often, or Costiveness, p. 147. Washing Horses upon a Journey, p. 148. The rubbing the Legs, p. 149. Cloathing, 152. The Feet to be carefully looked to, p. 135

K.

Keeper. The Qualifications of a good Keeper, p. 43. The Knowledge of the Animal *Oeconomy* necessary to such Persons, p. 44.

L.

LEGS and Feet, what Care ought to be taken of them. See *Journey*.

The *Life* included in the Beauty of all Animals, p. 24

Litter. The Eating of Litter not always a Vice, p. 85. The Cause why some Horses eat their Litter, *ibid.*

M.

Manage, Horses in the Manage, how they are to be ordered, p. 158. How they are to be prepared so as to avoid Accidents, p. 161. Their Capacity and Inclinations to be studied, p. 163. The Accidents to which they are exposed, with the Method to prevent them, p. 163. Lessons in the Manage of great Importance, p. 47. No Horse

Horſe capable of attaining them all to Perfection, *ibid.*
Manger. See *Stable.*
Mares ſuffer more by Staling often on a Journey than Horſes, p. 146, 147. The Reaſons thereof, *ibid.* Breeding Mares. See *Breeding.*
Marks and Colour of Horſes in common with that Variety and Diſtinction which is in all the other Works of Nature, p. 4. The Marks moſt approved or diſliked, p. 5.

N.

DUKE of *Newcaſtle*, what he obſerves concerning the Shape of Horſes, p. 19. His Opinion of *Barbs* and *Spaniſh* Horſes, p. 35. The ridiculous Obſervations of Planets in Breeding of Horſes, by him juſtly expoſed, p. 310. His Manner and Directions for Covering, p. 221
Non Naturals, what they are, p. 49

O.

OATS, which are the beſt, p. 72. What their Effects are, *ibid.* Black Oats generally preferr'd, *ibid.*
Occupation of a Groom, p. 43

P.

PEASE afford good Nouriſhment when they are old, p. 75
Plenitude and Surfeiting often the Effects of our feeding, p. 51

Q.

THE exact *Quantity* of a Horſe's Food, not eaſily to be determined, p. 98
Qualifications of a right Stallion. See *Breeding.*

R.

Race Horſes. The previous State of Body to be enquired into, p. 165. They ſhould neither be over much charged with Fleſh, nor too Lean, p. 166. Their Method of Diet, p. 168. Their proper Scourings, *ibid.* See alſo p. 173. Their Exerciſe, p. 169. Cautions to be obſerved in the Exerciſe of running Horſes, p. 172. The Signs to know when a Running Horſe is brought into good Order, p. 176. The Bread and other Food particularly appropriated to them, p. 177. Their Dreſſing, p. 178.
Rack, its beſt Poſition. See *Stable.*
Retention of the Urine or Dung, *&c.* To what it is owing, p. 58
Reſt, neceſſary to repair the Waſtes made by Exerciſe, p. 57. How Horſes ought to be fed while they reſt, p. 96
Roads. Some Obſervations concerning the different Roads in Travelling, p. 133
Rubbing the Legs, of great Importance. See *Journey.*
Rye ſeldom uſed but among other Provender, p. 75

S.

Saddle, how it ſhould be ordered for a Journey, p. 124
Scourings, for Race-Horſes. See *Race Horſes.*
Seed. Its Retention or Emiſſion, how profitable or hurtful, p. 58. Seed of Animals not to be accounted among the ordinary Secretions, p. 61
Shape of Horſes. Thoſe which are well ſhaped are commonly

ly good, p. 8. The true Shape of particular Parts described, p. 9. The Duke of *Newcastle*'s Opinion, concerning the Shape of Horses, p. 19
Sleep. Its various Effects, p. 57
Snaffles chiefly used in this Kingdom upon a Journey, p. 128
Stable. The Air and Soil fit for a Stable, p. 88. Of what Size it ought to be, *ibid*. The Light proper for a Stable, according to *Vigetius*, p. 89. How the Windows should be contrived, *ibid*. The Opinion of *Solleysell* and *Palladius*, concerning the Windows of a Stable, p. 90. How the Racks should be placed, *ibid*. The Manger, p. 91. The Floor, *ibid*.
Staling on a Journey. See *Journey*.
Stallion. See *Breeding*.
Stiffness after Riding, the propereſt Method to remove it, p. 130
Straw. Its Use in Food, p. 70
Sweat. The Indications taken from thence, of great Use to know the State of a Horse's Body, p. 117. Horses newly come from Grass, are most apt to sweat, *ibid*. The Method to recover that Indisposition, *ibid*. When the Sweat runs off, and does not rise into a Foam, it denotes a good State of Body, p. 176

T.

Tempers and Inclinations of Horses exceeding various, p. 27. Their Tempers change and alter, p. 29. They may be affected by their Food. See *Food*. Their good or bad Tempers often owing to their Management while they are but Colts, p. 30. Different Tempers peculiar to the Horses of different Kingdoms, p 33. The Temper to be pretty much known from the Countenance and Aspects, p. 36. Trial the surest Way to know a Horse's Temper and Goodness, p. 28. The Knowledge of a Horse's Temper may be a great Means of his Preservation. p. 27
Ticking in a Horse very inconvenient, p. 83. For the most part an ill Habit, p. 84
Travelling Horses. See *Journey*.
Troop Horses. The Qualifications necessary in a Troop Horse, p. 192. How those ought to be ordered, which are bought of the Jockeys, p. 194. How those are to be ordered, which are bought out of a Team or Waggon, p. 195. The Cautions necessary before they be put into the Manage, p. 196. Grass of great Benefit to Troop Horses, p. 198. Several Cautions concerning the grasing of Troop Horses, p. 199. In what manner they are to be ordered after Grass, p. 202. Their particular Method of Feeding, p. 203. Their Water and Airings, p. 204. *Antimony* of great Use to Troop Horses, *ibid* The manner of giving them *Antimony*, p. 205. To prevent the Accidents arising from the Use of *Antimony*, p. 206. The Feet of Troop Horses to be carefully ordered, p. 208

V.

Vices in Feeding, p. 83

Viciousness in Horses sometimes Natural, and sometimes Habitual, p. 40

Virgil's Description of a right *Stallion*, p. 215. His Method of Feeding the Stallion and Stud Mares, p. 217

W.

Walking long without frequent Feeding, exposes Horses to Faintness, p. 201

Watching: Its Effects on the Animal Body, p. 57

Water, which the best, p. 93. The Method of giving Horses their Water, p. 109

Wheat sometimes given to Horses for their Provender, p. 73. It is of a viscid and glutinous Nature; and therefore nourishes much: But with Difficulty goes thro' the first Passages, *ibid.*

Y.

Young Horses frequently surfeited with too much Food. See *Horses*.

FINIS.